

Veteran I

This new level of IMABI will eventually contain two levels of 50 lessons. Afterward, a graveyard of miscellaneous/esoteric topics will follow. This will increase the utility of lessons in each level. Currently, the veteran level is largely contained of topics that you don't really need to delve much into in order to be a fluent speaker. Not all lessons necessarily even have any instruction.

Veteran I

[第301課: 思しい & 思わしい](#)

[第302課: The Particles やら, なり, & きり](#)

[第303課: 連体詞](#)

[第304課: The Particles ども & だの](#)

[第305課: ～てたまる](#)

[第306課: Opportunity: きっかけ & 契機](#)

[第307課: The Seasons](#)

[第308課: Rain](#)

[第309課: Funeral](#)

[第310課: 君が代 & いろは](#)

[第311課: Similarity II: ～ごとく, ～さながら, & ～しかず](#)

[第312課: The Traditional Calendar System](#)

[第313課: Numbers VIII: 概数 & Reading the 九九](#)

[第314課: Numbers IX: Decimals, Fractions, 大字, & Large Numbers](#)

[第315課: Numbers X: Measurements](#)

[第316課: Miss out: ～残す, ～漏らす, ～損なう, ～そびれる, ～損じる, & ～逃す](#)

[第317課: More Endings I: ～果てる ～付ける・く, ～立てる・つ, ～尽くす, & ～こなす](#)

[第318課: More Endings II: ～返る・す, ～捲る, ～殴る, ～腐る, & ～通す](#)

第319課: Locational: ～渡る・す, ～出る・す, ～上がる・げる, ～入る・れる, ～下がる・げる, ～降りる・ろす, ～落ちる・とす, & ～回る・す

第320課: Final Endings: ～こける, ～さす, ～倦む・ねる, ～逸れる, ～成す, & ～古す

第321課: The Volitional III: The Adjectival Volitional & Older Volitional Forms

第322課: ら抜き言葉

第323課: The Causative III: ～かす Verbs

第324課: さ入れ言葉

第325課: Prefixes

第326課: Native Suffixes I: Nominal I

第327課: Native Suffixes II: Nominal II

第328課: Native Suffixes III: Adjectival & Adverbial

第329課: Native Suffixes IV: Verbal

第330課: Sino-Japanese Suffixes I

第331課: Sino-Japanese Suffixes II

第332課: Suffixes of Appearance: ～だらけ, ～まみれ, ～ずくめ, ～めく, ～げ, & ～気

第333課: Slang る Verbs

第334課: Honorifics VI: Irregular Verbs II

第???課: ～ために III: ～んがために & ～がために

第335課: 故, 所以・由縁, 謂れ, & 由

第336課: ク語法

第337課: The Causative IV: ～しめる & ～させ給う

第338課: Interrogatives IV: Rare Words

第339課: 擬声語 IV: From Chinese

第340課: The Auxiliary ～たる: ～たるや, ～たるもの, & ～たりとも

第341課: 美化語

第342課: The Particles とて & とも

[第343課: The Particle して](#)

[第344課: The Particle つ](#)

[第345課: The Particle しき](#)

[第???課: The Particle いで](#)

[第346課: Punctuation](#)

[第347課: Romanization Systems](#)

[第348課: Abbreviations](#)

[第349課: Etymology](#)

[第350課: 和製英語](#)

第301課: 思しい & 思わしい

This lesson will be about the words 思しい and 思わしい. These two words both translate as "to appear to be." They are largely used in literature while only seldom used in conversation, and they are arguably etymologically the same word.

使い方・使い分け

Etymological Confusion

The root /obo-/ is the same thing as /omo-/. Meaning, 思う, 覚える, and the like are etymologically related. Japanese once had /mb/ as a phoneme. As for 思しき, many sources claim that it comes from the verb 思す. This verb comes from 思ほす, which comes from 思はず (思わす). 思しい comes from attaching /-shi/ to this. This is similar to other words like 願わしい (desirable) from 願う. 思しい is clearly etymologically the same as 思わしい. The only difference is that the former form shows sign of extra sound change than the latter.

Definitions

First, we will look at several dictionary endings for the two to see if we can deduce any important information. The first dictionary to look at is Edition 5 of the 広辞苑.

思しい・覚しい

- ① (…と) 思われる。そのように見受けられる。
- ② こうありたいと思われる。

思わしい

(多く打消の語を伴って) 好ましく思われる。気に入る。

Google's dictionary says the following.

▽思しい／覺しい

- ① (「…とおぼしい」「とおぼしき」の形で) …と思われる。…のように見える。
- ② こうありたいと望まれる。希望している。

思わしい

- ① 好ましい状態である。よく思われる。現代では、多く否定の表現を伴って用いられる。
- ② そう思われるようすである。

Qualification of Usage

Some speakers try saying that 思しい is only for showing appearance and that 思わしい is for showing what is hoped for. Yet, these entries show that both meanings exist for both. So, we will learn about how they are practically used and grammatical differences that they have to differentiate them.

思しい is going to almost always be used in an attribute phrase and is most often in the form of 思しき in the written language, but it is often 思しい in more spoken language contexts. The form 思しい is not really common, but it does show up periodically in literature. 思わしい doesn't have this restriction, but it's mainly going to be in the negative form.

Using 思しい to mean こうありたいと思われる is not used anymore and is only found in older/classical texts. It is listed in dictionaries because of its historical existence. This meaning, though, has been taken over by 思わしく ない. In 国語 tests, such questions regarding this usage come up, and you would not get points for choosing 思しい. This is because current language usage does not include this definition. Also, 望まれる or the definition こうありたいと思われる may be more common overall.

As for the meaning of showing resemblance, many prescriptive people say that 思しい should be the only one to mean this. Although overall it is what most often appears rather than 思わしい, many speakers use this word to show resemblance. This is reflected in the dictionary definitions above. Thus, this is when textbook definitions and actual usage in society don't match up.

Examples

Now it's time for example sentences to get a sense of the somewhat literary/formal/書き言葉的 style that these phrases are used in and what sorts of phrases fit well with them.

1. 犯人と思しき人物を見失う。

To lose sight of a person thought to be a criminal.

2. 一見、画家と思しき人 (Uncommon usage)

A person who in one look seems to be an artist

3. 私の町でも、英語指導助手と思しき人たちを見かける。

I also come across people in my town who appear to be assistant English teachers.

4. おととい浅草へ行ったら、団体旅行の外国人と思しき人たちが大勢歩いていた。

Two days ago when I went to Asakusa, there were a lot of people walking around who looked to be foreigners in a group vacation.

5. この町では外国人と思しき人を見かけません。

I don't come across foreign-looking individuals in this town.

6. 逃走中と思しき女性

A woman who appears to be on the run

7. 危険物と思しき物を見たら、すぐに警察に知らせてください。

If you find something that appears to be a hazardous material, immediately contact the police.

8. 最近、景気が悪くて、外国人労働者と思しき人が多くなった。

The economic has been bad recently, and the number of people who appear to be foreign workers has increased.

9. この手紙には暗号と思しき文字が書かれている。

There is lettering in this letter that appears to be coded.

10a. 線路と車輪から出ると思わしい音 ??

10b. 線路と車輪の間から出ていると思われる音

10c. 線路と車輪の擦れる音

A sound resembling what comes from between the tracks and the car wheels (of a train)

Sentence Note: Because 思わしい is used 90% with the negative, this sentence may sound strange to many Japanese speakers. 10b is a more natural version of 10a that means the same thing, but 10c is a more practical sentence which just lacks the sense of "resembling".

11. 病状が思わしくない。

The disease's condition is not satisfactory.

12. オリンピックの成績が思わしくなかった。

The Olympics' results were not satisfactory.

13. やはり手首の状態が思わしくなかったですね。

My wrist's condition was just not satisfactory, you know.

14. 近頃体調があまり思わしくない。

I haven't been so well recently.

15. 絶滅ぞつめつ危惧きぐ種しゅと思しき動物もちらほら見かける。

I even glimpse animals that appear to be endangered species here and there.

16. 脊索せきさく動物どうぶつと思しき化石

Fossils that resemble chordates

17. 人類の祖先と思しき生物が地球上に登場したのは2000万前といわれている。

It's said that creatures resembling the ancestors of mankind appeared on the earth 20 million years ago.

18. 人類の祖先そせんと思わしき化石がアフリカの各地で次々と発見されている。

Fossils of human species thought to be those of man's ancestors are continuously being found all across Africa.

19. 寝起きと思しく乱れた髪 ? (書き言葉)

寝起きと思しき乱れた髪

Missed up hair like one has woken up from bed

Grammar Note: Using 思しい in the 連用形 as 思しく is rather rare, but it is still possible.

20. テストの結果が {○ 思しくなかった・△/X 思しくなかった}。

My test results were not satisfactory.

21. 犯人と思しい人相の人 (やや書き言葉的)

A person with the looks of a criminal

From the 広辞苑第5版の397ページ

22. 観光客と思しい人たちが結構乗っています。 (Not conversational)

There are quite a few people riding who appear to be tourists.

The following are most certainly possible in the spoken language. After all, と思しき is still occasionally used in the spoken language. It's just not used a whole lot.

23. Aさんと思しき人物を駅で見た。

I saw a person that looked like A-san at the train station.

24. 犬の餌と思しき物体が落ちている。

Something what appears to be dog food has fallen.

25. 犯人と思しき人物を見た。

I saw a person that appeared to be a criminal.

第301課: 思しい & 思わしい

This lesson will be about the words 思しい and 思わしい. These two words both translate as "to appear to be." They are largely used in literature while

only seldom used in conversation, and they are arguably etymologically the same word.

使い方・使い分け

Etymological Confusion

The root /obo-/ is the same thing as /omo-/. Meaning, 思う, 覚える, and the like are etymologically related. Japanese once had /mb/ as a phoneme. As for 思しき, many sources claim that it comes from the verb 思す. This verb comes from 思ほす, which comes from 思はす (思わす). 思しい comes from attaching /-shi/ to this. This is similar to other words like 願わしい (desirable) from 願う. 思しい is clearly etymologically the same as 思わしい. The only difference is that the former form shows sign of extra sound change than the latter.

Definitions

First, we will look at several dictionary endings for the two to see if we can deduce any important information. The first dictionary to look at is Edition 5 of the 広辞苑.

思しい・覚しい

- ① (…と) 思われる。そのように見受けられる。
- ② こうありたいと思われる。

思わしい

(多く打消の語を伴って) 好ましく思われる。気に入る。

Google's dictionary says the following.

▽思しい／覚しい

- ① (「…とおぼしい」「とおぼしき」の形で) …と思われる。…のように見える。
- ② こうありたいと望まれる。希望している。

思わしい

- ① 好ましい状態である。よく思われる。現代では、多く否定の表現を伴って用いられる。
- ② そう思われるようすである。

Qualification of Usage

Some speakers try saying that 思しい is only for showing appearance and that 思わしい is for showing what is hoped for. Yet, these entries show that both meanings exist for both. So, we will learn about how they are practically used and grammatical differences that they have to differentiate them.

思しい is going to almost always be used in an attribute phrase and is most often in the form of 思しき in the written language, but it is often 思しい in more spoken language contexts. The form 思しい is not really common, but it does show up periodically in literature. 思わしい doesn't have this restriction, but it's mainly going to be in the negative form.

Using 思しい to mean こうありたいと思われる is not used anymore and is only found in older/classical texts. It is listed in dictionaries because of its historical existence. This meaning, though, has been taken over by 思わしくない. In 国語 tests, such questions regarding this usage come up, and you would not get points for choosing 思しい. This is because current language usage does not include this definition. Also, 望まれる or the definition こうありたいと思われる may be more common overall.

As for the meaning of showing resemblance, many prescriptive people say that 思しい should be the only one to mean this. Although overall it is what most often appears rather than 思わしい, many speakers use this word to show resemblance. This is reflected in the dictionary definitions above. Thus, this is when textbook definitions and actual usage in society don't match up.

Examples

Now it's time for example sentences to get a sense of the somewhat literary/formal/書き言葉的 style that these phrases are used in and what sorts of phrases fit well with them.

1. 犯人と思しき人物を見失う。

To lose sight of a person thought to be a criminal.

2. 一見、画家と思しき人 (Uncommon usage)

A person who in one look seems to be an artist

3. 私の町でも、英語指導助手と思しき人たちを見かける。

I also come across people in my town who appear to be assistant English teachers.

4. おととい浅草へ行ったら、団体旅行の外国人と思しき人たちが大勢歩いていた。

Two days ago when I went to Asakusa, there were a lot of people walking around who looked to be foreigners in a group vacation.

5. この町では外国人と思しき人を見かけません。

I don't come across foreign-looking individuals in this town.

6. 逃走中と思しき女性

A woman who appears to be on the run

7. 危険物と思しき物を見たら、すぐに警察に知らせてください。

If you find something that appears to be a hazardous material, immediately contact the police.

8. 最近、景気が悪くて、外国人労働者と思しき人が多くなった。

The economic has been bad recently, and the number of people who appear to be foreign workers has increased.

9. この手紙には暗号と思しき文字が書かれている。

There is lettering in this letter that appears to be coded.

10a. 線路と車輪から出ると思わしい音 ??

10b. 線路と車輪の間から出ていると思われる音

10c. 線路と車輪の擦れる音

A sound resembling what comes from between the tracks and the car wheels (of a train)

Sentence Note: Because 思わしい is used 90% with the negative, this sentence may sound strange to many Japanese speakers. 10b is a more natural version of 10a that means the same thing, but 10c is a more practical sentence which just lacks the sense of "resembling".

11. 病状が思わしくない。

The disease's condition is not satisfactory.

12. オリンピックの成績が思わしくなかった。

The Olympics' results were not satisfactory.

13. やはり手首の状態が思わしくなかったですね。

My wrist's condition was just not satisfactory, you know.

14. 近頃体調があまり思わしくない。

I haven't been so well recently.

15. 絶滅ぜつめつ危惧きぐ種しゅと思しき動物もちらほら見かける。

I even glimpse animals that appear to be endangered species here and there.

16. 脊索せきさく動物どうぶつと思しき化石

Fossils that resemble chordates

17. 人類の祖先と思しき生物が地球上に登場したのは2000万前といわれている。

It's said that creatures resembling the ancestors of mankind appeared on the earth 20 million years ago.

18. 人類の祖先そせんと思わしき化石がアフリカの各地で次々と発見されている。

Fossils of human species thought to be those of man's ancestors are continuously being found all across Africa.

19. 寝起きと思しく乱れた髪 ? (書き言葉)

寝起きと思しき乱れた髪

Missed up hair like one has woken up from bed

Grammar Note: Using 思しい in the 連用形 as 思しく is rather rare, but it is still possible.

20. テストの結果が {○ 思わしくなかった・△/X 思しくなかった} 。

My test results were not satisfactory.

21. 犯人と思しい人相の人 (やや書き言葉的)

A person with the looks of a criminal

From the 広辞苑第5版の397ページ

22. 観光客と思しい人たちが結構乗っています。 (Not conversational)

There are quite a few people riding who appear to be tourists.

The following are most certainly possible in the spoken language. After all, と思しき is still occasionally used in the spoken language. It's just not used a whole lot.

23. Aさんと思しき人物を駅で見た。

I saw a person that looked like A-san at the train station.

24. 犬の餌と思しき物体が落ちている。

Something what appears to be dog food has fallen.

25. 犯人と思しき人物を見た。

I saw a person that appeared to be a criminal.

第303課: 連体詞

連体詞 are simply adjectival words that are stuck in the 連体形 or are modifier phrases treated as a single unit.

There are also 連体詞 that come from two defunct classes of 形容動詞: ナル形容動詞 and タル形容動詞, which still possess functional 連用形, に and と respectively. They can be viewed as adjectives with just dormant bases. In some expressions, their former past as completely functional adjectives can be more obvious. These words, though, will be discussed later on.

連体詞

Below is a chart of most of the 連体詞 in Japanese followed by example sentences. This list is not exhaustive, and the defunct adjectival classes are discussed later in this lesson.

Big	大きな	Every	あらゆる
Funny	おかしな	Mere	ほんの
Small	小さな	Eternal	長・永の
New	新たな	A certain	或る
Considerable	大した	Pretending	素知らぬ
Unthinkable	とんだ	Unexpected	ひょんな
Remaining	残んの	This	こな
Odd	異な	Reckless	大それた
Considerate	心有る	Improper	あらぬ

Following	明くる	Unknown	見知らぬ
Untiring	飽くなき	Various	色んな
Last	去んぬる	Only (thing)	ものの
Reasonable	無理からぬ	Useless	言われぬ
Past	往にし	Strange	奇しき

Usage Notes:

1. All adjectival こそあど words are 連体詞. Many 連体詞 are created from classical grammatical items.
2. Many of these are uncommon and rather archaic.
3. 無理からぬ comes from the からぬ from よからぬ, the classical negative attribute form of よい, attached to 無理.

Examples

1. 色んな文書を揃そろえる。
To arrange various documents.
2. 大きな亀裂きれつが入っている。
There is a large crack (in the wall).
3. 無理からぬ話ですね。
It's a reasonable story, isn't it?
4. 奇くしき出来事
A strange incident
5. 明あくる日
The following day
6. ものの見事に
With great success
7. 素そ知らぬ顔
A pretending face
8. あらゆる努力をして新たな計画を練ねった。
With every effort he created a new plan.
9. ひょんなことから明くる日の出来事が大きな問題になった。
From sheer chance the following day became a serious problem.
- 10a. 永ながの別れとなった。
- 10b. 永遠の別れとなった。(More spoken and also more common)
It became an eternal separation.

11. 飽あくなき欲望がありますね。
You sure have a persistent desire don't you?
12. 残のこんのお月を見よ。 (雅語)
Look at the remaining moon.
13. ウォルマートにはありとあらゆる品物が並んでいます。
Everything that you can think of is at Walmart.
14. 心ある市民の怒いかりをかうなんて悪行あくぎょうだ。
Buying the hatred of sensible citizens is an evil act.
15. 新たな冒険ぼうけんが始まる。
A new adventure begins.
16. 彼はあらゆる努力を尽くした。
He made every effort.
17. ぼんやりとあらぬ方を見やる。
To vaguely gaze at an improper way.

第304課: The Particles ども, & だの

In this lesson, we will learn about the conjunctive particles ども and だの.

The Particle ど (も)

ど (も) is attached to the 已然形 of verbs to mean "even though". As for だ, use either であれど (も) or なれど (も). This will be very old-fashioned with some exceptions.

1. 行けども、行けども、砂ばかりだった。 (普段)
Even though we kept going and going, there was only sand.
2. しかし、結果は一そう悪く、待てど暮らせど何の返事も無く、自分はその焦燥しょうそうと不安のために、かえって薬の量りょうをふやしてしまった。
But, the result was even worse, and **having waited and wanted** and not received a response of any sort, I ended up increasing my dosage all the more out of impatience and anxiety.
From 人間失格 by 太宰治.
3. 自ら顧かえりみて縮なおくんば千万人と雖いえども我われ往ゆかん。
Upon reflecting on my actions, I continue to go forward **regardless of** what the masses **may say**.
Famous, frequently quoted statement made by 吉田松陰.
4. 同じ秘書経験者といえども、菅と安倍を分けるものはまさしくそれだった。
Despite both being experienced secretaries, it was that very point of commonality which separated Suga and Abe from each other.

The Particle たりとも

The conjunctive particle たりとも is closely related etymologically to であつても. It is composed of another copula verb of older-style Japanese and the particle とも. In actual practice, its usage is restricted to set phrases.

5. なにより、自らの「同志」の一人が政権に参画したのだ。しかも彼は事務方の官房副長官という、過去一度たりとも民間人の就いたことのない重要ポストに座っている。

More than anything else, there was one person who took part in planning in the administration with the same sentiments as [the Prime Minister].

Furthermore, he was sitting in a high-level post, the administrative Deputy Chief Cabinet Secretary, for which no civilian had been appointed to **even once** in the past.

6. 一瞬たりともおろかにはできぬ。

You can't even neglect it **even for a moment**.

7. 2001年、同じ場所で演説をした前首相の小泉純一郎は、街宣車から降りた途端、一歩たりとも動けなくなった。

The moment Former Prime Minister Koizumi Jun'ichiro stepped out from the propaganda vehicle onto the same spot he had given a speech in 2001, he was unable to make **even a step**.

The Particle だの

The particle だの, similar to other particles such as と, や, and とか, enumerates parallel things. For the most part, its usage implies that the sentence is not completely enumerating all interrelated/parallel things, and in doing so, it usually has negative connotations. It is more correct, though, to say that rather than labeling these sentences as having a negative nuance, we can say that it is typically used for certain things that the speaker doesn't wish for and or have some sort of psychological distance.

The pattern ～だの～だの is used with two or more nouns, adjectives, or verbs, and other case particles may be found after the final instance of だの. If you can only think of one thing and wish to use ～だの, ～だのなんだの would have to be used to avoid sounding unnatural. It's also important to note that dropping any だの is ungrammatical.

Examples

8. 大学に入ると、教科書だの定期券だのを買わなければならない。

When you enter college, you have to buy textbooks, a commuter pass, and so on.

9. 十歳の息子に 아이폰だのパソコンだのとうるさくせがまれて困ってます。

I'm troubled over the fact that I'm being pestered by my 10 year old son for an iPhone, computer, and who knows what all.

10. 書類だの本だのが散乱さんらんしている。

Things such as documents and books are scattered.

11. 目のつけどころが素晴らしいだの文章の構成が優すぐれているだのと、自分でも信じられないような褒め言葉が並んでいるのはわけがわからない。

These accolades lined up that even I myself can't believe like the focal points being wonderful and the sentence structure being superb are incomprehensible.

12. まずいだのきらいだのと、あんたは文句ばかり言ってるんだよ。(Masculine; vulgar)

All you're ever complaining about is how bad it tastes and how much you hate it.

13. 辛つらいだの面白くないだの、文句ばっか言うのよ！(Feminine)

All you ever complain about is stuff like it being miserable or uninteresting.

14. その国では、神童しんどうだの天才だのと呼ばれる才能ある子供たちは、幼少期よりしょうきから既すでにエリート教育を授さずけられ、成長するに伴いその能力を存分ぞんぶんに開花させていくらしい。

In that country, children with talent that are considered prodigies or geniuses are already given elite education from early childhood, and along with growth, their potential is fully opened to their content.

From 日本教育121号 in an article by 鈴木智美.

15. 実施費じっしひが高すぎるだの、非実用的だのといわれますが、それでも私はX議長の政策せいさくを支持しております。

Though it is said that the implementation costs are too high or that it is not practical, I am still in support of Chairman X's policy.

16. 大学に入ると、教科書だの定期券だの必要なものを買わなければならない。

When you enter college, you have to important things such as textbooks and a commuter pass.

Grammar Note: Notice that 教科書 and 定期券 are examples of 必要なもの. The three phrases are treated as being of the same grammatical "case/function", and given their relationship, no additional particle is needed.

17. 最近の中学生は、iPhoneだの端末たんまつタブレットなどを欲しがるそうだ。

Junior high students these days apparently wish for iPhones and other tablet devices.

Particle Note: The pattern ~だの~だの may change to ~だの~など under the condition that the pair of words are in the same "category". As categorization of things widely varies from person to person, there is variable opinion on grammatical acceptance of this change, which is even more apparent with more complex examples than this. However, the default pattern is always correct so long as you are using だの correctly in the first place.

第305課: ～てたまる

The 五段 verb 堪たまる means "to endure". In this lesson, we will see it used after the て form to show the speaker's utter intolerance for something.

～てたまる

～て堪る is followed most frequently by either か or ものか to show that one would never let something happen. The speaker is showing a strong resolution of not having something be in such a state/condition. As you can imagine, this isn't used in polite speech.

This is synonymous with 断じて～など（し）ない. 断じて ≡ 決して. ～ものか shows a strong sense of negation, and it can also be seen in more casual speech as ～もんか. It literally creates a strong negative rhetorical question.

Examples

1. 落第らくだいなどして堪るものか。

I would never fail!

2. 負けてたまるか。

I would never be defeated!

3. 死んでたまるものか。

I would never die!

- 4a. そんなことを断じて許せない。

- 4b. そんなことを許してたまるものか。

I would never allow this.

Sentence Note: 4a shows the speaker's incapability of allowing such. 4b shows a strong negative emotional reaction of allowing such, and the latter as with all of the other sentences with ～てたまる（もの）か invoke emotions such as anger. So, although the sentence with 断じて could be reworded to be even polite, that's impossible with ～てたまるものか. It's a phrase that should be limited to one's ウチ.

～てたまらない

たまらない can be translated as "to die for", "ache", "kill for", etc. You literally can't stand it, and as you see below, this is often used in a positive sense. When it's not, it should be obvious by what's being used. For instance, in the first example, the speakers really want to go, and you get the sense that

they just can't stand waiting any longer. This phrase is sometimes seen in polite speech as Ex. 4 illustrates.

Examples

5. 私たちは行きたくてたまらないのです。
We are eager to go.
6. あまりの暑あつさに一休みとやすみしたくてたまらない。
I'm dying for a break from the heat.
7. 一杯飲みたくてたまらなかった。
I couldn't stand not having a drink.
8. 今夜こんやの彼女はたまらなく美しい。
She is irresistibly beautiful tonight.
9. 腹はらが立ってたまらない。
To get furiously mad.
10. 旅行りょこうしたくてたまらないよ。
I'm aching to travel.
11. 負けて悔やしくてたまらない。
I can't stand but regret losing.
12. 負けてたまらない。
I can't stand losing.

Grammar Note: Although the subject of the last sentence could be different, both sentences show the speaker's/subject's not standing the fact of losing. The positive/negative associations of this pattern clearly fall on semantic lines of what you're using in combination with it.

第306課: Opportunity: きっかけ & 契機

This lesson is the second of five lessons that focus on nominal phrases that deserve special attention.

きっかけ

As a noun, きっかけに means "trigger" or "prompt". In the speech modal きっかけに it means "take the opportunity to...".

1. 日本語を勉強し始めたきっかけは何ですか。
What was it that triggered you to begin studying Japanese?

2. この事件をきかけに、反対の声を上げる。
To raise opposition in taking advantage of the case.
3. 事故をきかけに、家族の結束けっそくを固かためる。
Take the accident to bring the family back together.

契機

契機 means "opportunity" and is in the speech modal を契機に meaning "taking the opportunity".

4. それを契機に、新しい商売を始める。
Taking the opportunity and starting a new business.
5. 言論弾圧を契機に暴動が起こる事がバーレーンに生じています。
Violence is occurring in taking the opportunity of suppressing speech in Bahrain.

第307課: The Seasons

The seasons in Japan occur at the same time as the rest of the Northern Hemisphere. In this lesson we will learn about events and vocab concerning the seasons. The four seasons, 四季, are recited as "春夏秋冬" in Japanese. A season (季節) has a native and a formal term.

Spring 春、春季 はる、しゅんき Fall 秋、秋季 あき、しゆき
Summer 夏、夏季 なつ、かき Winter 冬、冬季 ふゆ、とうき

Spring

The Japanese proverb 我が世の春を謳歌（おうか）する means "enjoy the height of one's prosperity", referring to the lovely attitude towards spring. In literature spring is often emphasized with the epithets 梓弓 and 弓を張る.

Event	Date	Description
花見	4月	Every year thousands go look at cherry blossoms (桜).
雛祭り	3月3日	Households are decorated with 雛人形.
卒園式 卒業式 人事異動	3月	(Kindergarten) graduations and personnel changes
入園式 入学式 入社式	4月	(Kindergarten) enrollment and new employees' ceremonies
灌仏会（かんぶつえ）	4月8日	The birthday of Buddha.
イースター	4月	

母の日	First 日曜日 of 5月	Mother's Day
-----	--------------------	--------------

Summer

Event	Date	Description
天神祭り	6~7月	The 天満宮 (てんまんぐう) and the 天神社 (てんじんじゃ) shrines celebrate for a month to commemorate the death of 菅原道真 (すがわらのみちざね). Signature items includes お迎 (むか) え人形, どんどこ船, 龍踊り, and the ギャル御輿 (みこし).
七夕	7月	七夕 (たなばた) is based on the myth that the two stars, 織姫 (Vega) and 牽牛・けんぎゅう (Altair), meet each other but once a year.
お盆	7月 15日	Honors the return of the dead with dances 盆踊り and 大太鼓 drums.
夏休み		Summer vacation.
花火大会		Fireworks festivals.

Autumn

As the proverb 秋の日は釣瓶落とし says, fall sets as soon as a bucket drops into a well. There are many proverbs and words in relationship to fall. Below are some of the most important of these phrases.

高秋	An autumn with a perfectly blue sky.
素秋	Equivalent to autumn being perfectly golden.
白秋	Equivalent to autumn being perfectly golden.
白帝	The god that controls autumn.
金秋	A golden autumn.
三秋	The three parts of fall.
九秋	The three months of fall.
天高く馬肥ゆる秋	Autumn with the sky clear and blue, and horses growing stout.
一日三秋	Waiting with each moment feeling like an eternity.
一日千秋	Waiting with each moment feeling like an eternity.
物言えば唇寒し秋の風	Silence is golden.
女心と秋の空	A woman's heart and autumn weather.
秋の扇	A woman who has lost a man's affection.
秋の鹿は笛に寄る	People may bring about their demise for love.
春秋に富む	To be young and have a bright future.

Winter

Winter is a wonderful time. Winter starts on the winter solstice (冬至). 暖冬 means "warm winter" and 厳冬 "means "cold winter". People throw 雪玉 (snowballs) and make 雪だるま (snowmen). As people wait for 真冬日, the day that the temperature drops below 0, many others wait for the holidays and events like 冬の祭り.

Event	Date	Description
クリスマス	12月25日	Christmas usually loses religious value.
お歳暮	12月	Giving particular gifts to those that showed you kindness in the year.
忘年会	年末	End of the year party to literally "forget" the year.
年越し	12月31日	New Year's Eve.
新年会	1月	A party held for the beginning of the new year.
節分		The last day of winter is commemorated by bean scattering.

National Holidays

Japanese national holidays used to all have names based off of Shintoism and Buddhism. But, after World War II, the terms became secularized. Holidays were established in Japan by the Public Holiday Law, 国民の祝日に関する法律. The practice of a Monday becoming a holiday because Sunday is one is called 振替休日. A holiday made when a holiday is before and after a day is called a 国民の休日.

元日	New Year's Day	1月1日	The beginning of the year!
成人の日	Coming of Age Day	2nd 月曜日 of 1月	Congratulate those that are now 20.
建国記念の日	Foundation Day	2月11日	Japan's birthday
春分の日	Vernal Equinox Day	～3月20日	Admire nature.
昭和の日	Showa Day	4月29日	Emperor Showa's birthday
憲法記念日	Constitution Memorial Day	5月3日	Constitution enactment celebration
みどりの日	Greenery Day	5月4日	Be grateful for Mother Earth!
こどもの日	Children's Day	5月5日	A fabulous idea
海の日	Marine Day	3rd 月曜日 of 七月	Be grateful to the ocean.

敬老の日	Respect-for-the-Aged Day	3rd 月曜日 of 九月	Respect old people!
秋分の日	Autumnal Equinox Day	～9月23日	
体育の日	Health and Sports Day	2nd 月曜日 of 十月	Get a workout!
文化の日	Culture Day	10月3日	Marks announcement of constitution.
天皇誕生日	The Emperor's Birthday	12月23日	A good excuse for a holiday

五節句

The are five 節句 (seasonal festivals) observed in Japan, and their dates are based off of the lunar calendar. The dates are now confused because the Western calendar is in standard use.

Number	Name of Day	Name of Event	Traditional Date	New Date
1	人日 (じんじつ)	七草の節句	7th day of 1st month	January 7
2	上巳 (じょうし)	桃の節句	3rd day of 3rd month	March 3
3	端午 (たんご)	端午の節句	5th day of 5th month	May 5
4	七夕 (たなばた)	七夕の節句	7th day of 7th month	July 7
5	重陽 (ちょうよう)	菊の節句	9th day of 9th month	September 9

正月

The Japanese New Year used to start at the same time as it does in China. Now, it happens on January 1st. The New Year is called 正月. January 1st is 元旦, and New Year's Eve is 大晦日.

People send 年賀状 (New Year cards), except to those that have had a lost loved one in the year. For those that have lost someone, they send out a 喪中葉書き saying not to send 年賀状. What is written in a 年賀状? You could see some of the following.

今年もよろしくお願ひします
 明けましておめでとうございます
 謹賀新年

On December 31 the づらがね is rung 108 times to ward off evil spirits. There are a lot of things that are only eaten at New Years. 餅 is a rice paddy cake that a lot of people choke on and die each year. 餅 becomes a decoration called 鏡餅. It consists of two 餅 with a 橙 (bitter orange). Some more お節料理 (New Year dishes) include:

蒲鉾 (かまぼこ)	Fish cakes
昆布	(Boiled) seaweed
黒豆	Sweetened black soybeans
お雑煮	Soup with 餅 and other ingredients
七草粥 (ななくさがゆ)	Seven-herb rice soup
金平牛蒡 (きんぴらごぼう)	Simmered burdock root

Kids receiving money is called お年玉. People play games such as the card game カルタ, kite flying (凧揚 (たこあ) げ), etc. This last game involves blindfolding and decorating someone with paper face parts. カルタ involves figuring out what line of poetry comes from which poem of the 百人一首, a Classical Japanese compilation.

To mark the first event of something in the new year, use 初-.

初詣	はつもうで	Going to the shrine for the first time of the year.
初日の出	はつひので	First sunrise of the year.
初夢	はつゆめ	First dream of the year
初顔合わせ	はつかおあわせ	First meeting of the year

第308課: Rain

There isn't anything hard about 雨, but it is actually one of many words potentially from the Austronesian language family (which formed in Taiwan and spread throughout the Philippines, Indonesia, the Pacific and elsewhere). A growing number of Japanese scholars believe these speakers had contact with Japanese speaking populations in the ancient period. 雨 is just one of the resultant words from this probable cultural exchange.

When words evolve, they often create offshoots with related meanings. Before you start thinking this is just like Inuit having tons of words for snow, remember that English is just as guilty. First, we'll have fun figuring out where 雨 came from. Then, we'll look at all the words for kinds of rain as well as sounds for rain. In the end, you'll have enough rain words at your disposal to make rainy poetry...

The Etymology of 雨

The Kanji 雨 has four readings: ウ, あめ, あま-, -さめ. The first is from Chinese, so we won't need it until later. The last three, however, are clearly related to each other, but the lack of "s" in the first two poses a problem to naive natives or learners that think native words have changed little.

To those that think Japanese and Korean are related to each other, 雨 really causes problems because the Korean word for rain is /pi/. How can /pi/ possibly have any connection to something in Japanese? This, too, will be looked into.

sebu/(n)sepu: The Beginning of 雨

Early constructed Austronesian words for rain include sebu and (n)sepu. This word in Austronesian had several related words, all of which appear to have contributed to Japanese. It appears that sebu made it to Japanese as sopo and sabu. It appears that there was free variation between b and p in the ancient period, and given that similar words are being borrowed, vowels can easily shift around.

sopo → そぼ降る, どぼん, ぽとぽと, ほとばしる, ほとびる

In Poem 3883 of the 万葉集, the oldest work in Japanese, the phrase 小雨そぼ降る appears. そぼ is sopo. The pronunciation of o-sounds is contested. Some posit that Japanese had two o-vowels similar to Modern Korean. Sopo would eventually become sofo and then be found as sobo in the phrase そぼ降る (to drizzle), basically just as it is seen 2,000 years in the past.

The s in sopo became replaced with the t. A direct derivative of topo is どぼん, which means "plop". The the two syllables would then flip to produce poto. This poto survives in ぽとぽと, which is an onomatopoeia that describes the trickling down of heavy tears. It also survives in the verbs ほとばしる (to gush out) and ほとびる (to swell from absorbed moisture).

sabu → ざぶざぶ, さばさば, ざぶん, さめざめ, -さめ, あめ, あま-

The form sabu can be seen today in words like ざぶざぶ (onomatopoeia for gushing), さばさば (candid), さっぱり (refreshing). ざぶん (splash/plop), however, is a clear descendant of sabu. The ba in "saba" would be interchanged with ma. This should not be surprising because b and m remain interchangeable in many words to this day like つぶる・つむる (to close one's eyes).

With time, the さめざめ in さめざめ (と) 泣く (crying sorrowfully) was born. Thus, we finally have -same. Drop the s and you get 雨! あま- would then be a given derivative due to the noun compounding rules established by that time.

The Korean /pi/

If we want to look for a pre-sebu word for rain in Japanese of Korean origin, we would need to find something that looks like /pi/. It turns out that this is very easy to do. 樋 is a word for gutter and water pump, and it so happens to have the readings とひ and ひ. If we take the と to be related to 戸 and focus on the ひ, we see a resemblance to /pi/. In

fact, if we consider ancient pronunciation, they're the same. The readings とゆ and とよ came much later, so they pose no problem to this analysis.

Conclusions

Is anything of this fact without a shadow of a doubt? No, but that's not the main point that you should take from this. Rather, if you as a learner had gathered up these words in your vocabulary and pondered on them, you'd probably find similar connections. Finding patterns in words that are similar that you know will only help you retain what things mean and make sense of the language as a whole.

Citation Note: It would do no justice to not mention 川本崇雄, whose brilliant research led to these discoveries. His book 南から来た日本語 is a truly fascinating book that any person who is interested in the origins of Japanese words should read.

雨に関する言葉

It appears that Japanese is now the new target for having too many words for the same thing: 雨. Is that really the case? Sure, there are definitely many words derived from or with 雨, but so what? When you type 雨 into an online dictionary like jisho.org, you will find tons of words with 雨. Not all are commonly used words. Some are very formal. If a rain word doesn't have 雨 in it, you probably won't think to look elsewhere to find other such words.

Sure, it rains a lot in Japan. It also rains a lot in other parts of the world. By no means should you ignore the relationship between language and geography, but the overwhelming majority of "rain" related words come from Chinese. Yes, the language does have many words for rain, but it's no more than other languages spoken in areas with similar climates.

Speech Styles Note: "Written language" simply refers to literary contexts. Some words may be used in the spoken language, but they may be more formal or typical of a news report. The descriptions will try to account for all of this, but each word will have its unique but ever changing use.

Reading Note: Remember that ウ is the Sino-Japanese reading for 雨. It is typically an indicator that a word is formal. It is used constructively to make many rain related words, some of which may be commonly used in the spoken language like 雨量 (うりょう) for rainfall.

The Many 'Rain' Words

雨: Not having 雨 in a list of 'rain' words would be stupid. It's used in all sorts of settings in speaking and writing. It is the basic word for rain in Japanese. For origin, reread the start of this lesson.

小雨(こさめ): This refers to a little rain falling or rain falling that is very thin. It is very common in the spoken language, but it has the rare reading こあめ.

I would advice not to use this, but its existence does bring to mind the struggle for the initial s's existence. In the written language, this word can also be read as しょうう. しょうう may also be spelled as 少雨. This can be translated as either "light/slight rain", "drizzle", or even "sprinkle".

晴一時小雨 (はれいちじこさめ): This is a brief 小雨.

大雨(おおあめ): This is rain that falls in large quantities. It is the opposite of 小雨, and it is also very common in the spoken language. In the written language, it may also be read as たいう. This may be translated as "downpour" or "heavy rain".

小降り (こぶり): This word refers to rain or snow falling with weak intensity. It is appropriate to relate this to "rain letting up". This word is a commonly used word in the spoken language.

大降り (おおぶり): This is the antonym of 小降り. It refers to rain coming down with great intensity, and it can be translated as "downfall", "heavy rain", "torrential rain", but remember that it is referring to intensity rather than quantity. Though large amounts of rain come with great intensity, the angle the word takes is different than with 大雨. This word is also commonly used in the spoken language.

小粒 (こつぶ) の雨: This is small drop rain. This word is very common in the spoken language.

大粒 (おおつぶ) の雨: This is big drop rain. This word is very common in the spoken language.

土砂降り (どしゃぶり) : Usually followed by the copula although the colloquial verb form 土砂降る does exist, this is a very natural way of saying "downpour". The rain in a 土砂降り is of 大粒 size.

豪雨 (ごうう): This is a slightly more technical word for "downpour", which is why it is found in more technical words like 集中豪雨 (localized torrential flooding). This word refers to large amounts of rain coming down with great intensity. It's like a combination of 大雨 and 大降り.

雨脚・雨足 (あまあし) : This very common word means "passing shower". The word may uncommonly be read as あめあし.

涙雨 (なみだあめ) : This can be used to refer to rain akin to sad tears or it can refer to a light amount of rain falling.

弱雨 (じゃくう) : This is a made-up word that no one uses, and it's meant to compliment the opposite, 強雨, which does exist. In the spoken language, you would just say 弱い雨, which is used in meteorology as well.

強雨 (きょうう): This would be 強い雨 in the spoken language, but this word does exist in technical situations. The wind related term 強風 is used in the

spoken language whereas 強雨, which is not that congruent, but what do you expect?

微雨 (びう) : This is a literary word for 細か {な・い} 雨. This is light, drizzly rain.

細雨 (さいう): This is a literary word for 細か {な・い} 雨. Though also referring to a drizzle, it may also refer to misty rain. However, this is expressed in the spoken language as 霧雨.

(小) 糠雨 ((こ) ぬかあめ): This is rain where the rain drops are incredibly thin and misty. This is acceptable in the spoken language, though it isn't something that you would casually drop in a conversation. 小- is used as an intensifier.

霧雨 (きりさめ) : This is the spoken language word for "misty rain".

煙雨 (えんう): This is a literary word that comes from a comparison of smoke to misty rain.

俄雨 (にわかあめ) : A combination of にわか (sudden/abrupt) and 雨, 俄雨 refers to a rain that suddenly pours and then just ends. This is somewhat specific, but it doesn't prevent it from being used in the spoken language.

夕立 (ゆうだち) : This is a shower that lasts into the evening that starts in the latter part of the afternoon in the summer. The rain comes down hard and suddenly, and lightning typically accompanies it.

急雨 (きゅうう) : This is a rare word for 俄雨. 急な雨 would be used in the spoken language to replace this.

白雨 (はくう): This is a very literary term for the same thing as 俄雨.

驟雨(しゅうう): This is an insanely rare, literary word for the same thing as 俄雨.

長雨 (ながあめ) : This is a commonly spoken word meaning "long rain" in the sense that rain continues on for several days.

霖 (ながめ): Coming from a contraction of ながあめ, this word can often be found in things like poetry.

霖雨 (りんう) : This is rather literary term that means the same thing as 長雨.

陰霖 (いんりん): This is a very rare word for 長雨.

陰雨 (いんう) : This is a literary word referring to gloomy rain. This can be expressed in the spoken language with 陰気な雨.

淫雨 (いんう) : This is a literary word that refers to long lasting rains, but bad consequences are implied to crops.

時雨 (しぐれ) : This is a somewhat poetic word that refers to the scattered rains that start in late autumn and end in early winter. It is seen in a lot of compound expressions such as 時雨空, 秋時雨, 初時雨, 村時雨, etc. It even has the verb form 時雨れる, although 時雨が降る is far more common.

梅雨 (つゆ・ばいりゅう): The first reading is native and the second reading is Sino-Japanese, but both are extremely common words in both the written and spoken languages. Though the latter may be slightly less frequent, both words refer to the rainy season which lasts in Japan from June to July. ばいりゅう may also be rarely spelled as 徼雨. ばいりゅう does get used more in technical phrases such as 梅雨前線 (rainy season front). Some years, the rainy season may be dry, 空梅雨 (からつゆ). Entering the rainy season is called 梅雨入り・入梅 (つゆいり). A dry spell in the rainy season is called a 梅雨晴れ (つゆばれ). The end of the season is called the 梅雨明け (つゆあけ).

雨季 (うき): This is another commonly used word for "rainy season", but the main difference is that this is not Japan-specific. When stressing on a particular part of the year, this word may alternatively be spelled as 雨期.

五月雨 (さみだれ): Also rarely read as さつきあめ, this somewhat common word refers to continuous long rains in the fifth lunar month. This is the same as 梅雨, but the basis of meaning is slightly different.

春雨 (はるさめ): In relation to rain, this word refers to the thin rain that quietly falls in spring. This word is common in the spoken language, but it can also be read as しゅんう in the written language. Aside from rain, it can also mean "thin bean starch noodles". This is clearly analogous to the shape of "spring rains".

春霖 (しゅんりん) : This is a rare literary word for 春雨.

菜種梅雨 (なたねづゆ) : This is a rare, literary, yet native word for 春霖.

夏雨 (かう): This is very rare and practically only found in the technical phrase 温暖夏雨気候 (temperate rainy summer climate). なつさめ is a viable phrase, but it is not particularly common, and not all speakers will agree that it is a word.

秋雨 (あきさめ) : Read as あきさめ in the spoken language and as しゅうう in the written language, this word refers to autumn rain. This especially refers to long autumnal rains, and it is not appropriate to refer to 秋雨 in this season. The word itself in the spoken language is common, especially in autumn...

秋霖 (しゅうりん) : This is a rare literary word for 秋雨.

冬雨 (ふゆさめ): This is not a word to many speakers, but it does sometimes get used. People assume that if you can say はるさめ and あきさめ, then there shouldn't be any problem with ふゆさめ. As it is a contested word, use something else for school assignments.

春の雨; 夏の雨; 秋の雨; 冬の雨: Aside from just specific terms like above, you could just use these phrases to just mention rain in a certain season.

氷雨 (ひさめ): This means "freezing rain", referring to really cold rain, but it can also mean "hail". Hail, though, is typically the next two words.

雹(ひょう): Equivalent to "hail(stone)", 雹 fall down from cumulonimbus clouds in a thunderstorm. The diameter of one is at least five millimeters.

霰 (あられ) : These is regular, small-sized hail as the result of mist crystallizing in the air. This is far more common in the spoken language than 雹. Both words are typically spelled in ひらがな.

霰 (みぞれ) : This word means "sleet" and is a rather common word, although it is typically spelled in ひらがな.

雨混 (ま) じりの雪: Rain-mixed snow. This phrase and the next one are both common expressions.

雪混じりの雨: Snow-mixed rain. The major precipitation is opposite of the previous expression.

雨後雪 (あめのちゆき) : Often seen in weather reports, this means "snow after rain".

雨下 (うか) : A rare written language word for raining, which is typically 雨が降る in the spoken language.

風雨 (ふうう): Literally "wind and rain", this is actually a rather common word. However, it's a tad bit too formal to be seen in colloquial conversations.

暴風雨 (ばうふうう) : This is a technical yet still frequently used word for "storm".

雨模様 (あまもよう) : Also read as あめもよう, this is the most common way to refer to "signs of rain".

雨催い (あまもよい) : This is an old-fashioned way of saying the previous thing, and it can be alternatively read as あめもよい.

雨気 (うき) : This is the Sino-Japanese word for "signs of rain", and as you can guess, it's very formal and basically not used. This can also be read as あまけ, which is more common.

雨氷 (うひょう): This is rain that is colder than 0°C, and it quickly hardens when it hits the surface of something. Though translated as "freezing rain", it is quite technical and practical only used in meteorological formats.

横降り(よこぶり): This word is a commonly spoken word meaning "driving rain". However, it can also refer to snow. The point is that it refers to rain being made to fall slanted due to gale winds.

吹き降り（ふきぶり）： This word is a commonly spoken word that refers to strong wind accompanied with heavy rain, thus making it synonymous with 横降り. In this case, however, the emphasis is on the wind itself, not the direction of the rain.

天泣（てんきゅう）： Though more natural to just say 雲がないのに雨が降る, this is not as esoteric as some of these other words.

晴後雨（はれのちあめ）: Often seen during news weather reports, this means "rain after being clear".

雷雨（らいう）: This word means "thunderstorm" and is an extremely common word.

降雨（こうう）: This is "precipitation" and is just as formal as the English word. The spoken word for this is 雨降り.

人工（降）雨（じんこう（こう）う）： Artificial precipitation.

放射能雨（ほうしゃのう）: More naturally read as ほうしゃのうあめ, this word means "radioactive rain". Highly polluted/radioactive rain can also be called 黒い雨, which is used in the spoken language.

酸性雨（さんせいう）： "Acid rain".

流星雨（りゅうせいう）： "Meteor shower".

雨露（うろ）： This word means "rain and dew", but it is usually reading as あめつゆ for the spoken language, which can also be more naturally worded as 雨と露.

涼雨（りょうう）: 涼しい雨 in the spoken language, this word refers to lovely rain in the summer that cools everything down.

冷雨（れいう）: This word means "cold rain", but it is a formal word and would be replaced with 冷たい雨 in the spoken language.

寒雨（かんう）: This is a literary word for "wintry rain". This could also be expressed as 寒々とした雨, but this is still not totally colloquial.

夜雨（やう）： If used in the spoken language it would be 夜の雨, and to be more poetic, you could read 夜雨 as よさめ and 夜の雨 as よのあめ. These words simply mean "night rain". A "rainy night" would be 雨夜（あまよ）.

緑雨（りょくう）： This word refers to rain that falls in the season when new greens grow. However, this is relative to what part of the world you live in, and although you would assume this would be used for around April and May, the word is just uncommon and literary.

甘雨（かんう）： Homophonous yet even rarer than 寒雨, this word refers to rain that graciously falls to replenish greens.

慈雨・滋雨（じう）：This is a slightly more common word for the same thing as 甘雨, though it would be more appropriate in the spoken language to say something like 草木を育てる雨. Notice how it is often more common to use the definition of a more technical word in the spoken language. This phrase is actually short for 干天慈雨.

喜雨（きう）: Joyful, pleasant rain that can help with the crops. This is just as rare and literary as the other words for the same thing.

恵雨（けいう）：This word also refers to blessed rain for crops, but it's not used in the spoken language either. This would naturally be expressed as 恵みの雨.

十雨（じゅうう）：This means "refreshing rain once in ten days", but this is never used. The similar four character idiom 十風五雨・五風十雨 (halcyon weather) is more common. Just saying 十日ごとに雨が降る will be fine.

凍雨（とうう）：This somewhat technical word may either refer to rain as cold as ice or ice pellets. However, both concepts in the spoken language would most likely be expressed as 凍るほど冷たい雨・氷のように冷たい雨 and 氷の粒 respectively.

晴雨（せいう）：This is a technical word for clear and rainy weather.

弾雨（だんう）：This is a shower of bullets. It is a literary word, so you will more than likely hear the definition used in the spoken language instead. This is a contraction of 弾丸飛雨（だんがんひう）.

法雨（ほうう）：“Shower of Dharma”, also known as のりのあめ. This is not a common word.

快雨（かいう）：This is a rare word for rain that makes oneself feel refreshed.

穀雨（こくう）：This literally means "grain rain", and it is a solar term for ~April 20th.

祈雨（きう）：This is a very rare word for praying for rain. 雨乞い is used in the spoken language.

止雨（しう）：This is a very rare word for praying for rain to stop.

樹雨（きさめ）: This is a rather easy word describing raindrops that fall of the leaves and branches of trees. This is not, though, a common word.

私雨（わたくしあめ）: An obscure and hardly used term used to refer to rain that mainly hits a certain area.

遣（や）らずの雨: This is rain that seems to be preventing you or someone from leaving something. This is an interesting phrase, but it isn't really common.

黒風白雨（こくふうはくう）: This is an uncommon four character idiom that means "sudden rain shower in a dust storm".

篠突く雨（しのつくあめ）: This is a rather literary word referring to heavy rain that looks as if it is bamboo bound together and dropped. Something like ざあざあ降る would replace it in the spoken language.

Common Rain Associated Words

The table below lists many rain associated words that you can add to your vocabulary. Most of these words are quite practical and can be used in everyday language.

雨戸	あまど	Sliding storm shutter	雨具	あまぐ	Rain gear	雨着	あまぎ	Raincoat
雨天	うてん	Rainy weather	雨滴	うてき	Raindrop	雫・滴	しずく	Raindrop
雨林	うりん	Rain forest	雨雲	あまぐも	Rain cloud	雨水	あまみず	Rainwater
雨水	うすい	Rain water	雨間	あまい	Break in rain	雨音	あまおと	Sound of rain
雨傘	あまがさ	Umbrella	雨靴	あまぐつ	Overshoes	雨空	あまぞら	Rainy sky
雨垂れ	あまだれ	Raindrop	雨粒	あまつぶ	Raindrop	雨樋	あまどい	Rain gutter
雨漏り	あまもり	Rain leak	雨風	あめかぜ	Rain & wind	雨上り	あめあがり	Rain letup
雨続き	あめつづき	Rain continuation	雨合羽	あまがっぱ	Rain poncho	雨後	うご	After rain

Rain Onomatopoeia

What about onomatopoeia for rain? Along with the ones you got from earlier, plenty exist to describe the exact sound of rain/water/tears falling. This list isn't exhaustive, but after all of these rain words, you probably can't stand any more.

ぽつぽつ	Rain falling down just a little	ぽつぽつ	Same as ぽつぽつ
しとしと	Rain quietly falling	ざあざあ	Rain pouring
ざんざん	The same as ざあざあ	ぽとぽと	Rain falling in big drops
しょぼしょぼ	Drizzling	ぐずぐず	Drizzling
ぱらぱら	For rain to spatter	さっと	Suddenly

第309課: Funeral

Burial customs in Japan are very serious and complex. In this lesson, you will learn a lot about what is appropriate and what is not.

What to Do

When a person dies, 香典こうでん is usually given as a funeral gift of money to the family at the vigil or funeral. This is given in an envelope called a 熨斗袋のしぶくろ. This is a general term for envelopes for giving money, so you'll see more specific terms later in this section. This envelope looks different depending on religion, so you will need to be careful and ask for what is appropriate. For instance, if there is a picture of a lotus on it, it should only be used for those who follow Buddhism. What is put in the inscription is not an easy question, and it depends heavily on the religious beliefs of the deceased. It also doesn't help that there isn't unilateral decision on what to do.

What is 香典?

In 香典, there is this meaning of 持ちつ持たれつ・相互扶助そうごふじょ (give-and-take). The amount of money you give is based on your relation to the person. The most common amounts are 5 0 0 0円, 3 0 0 0円, and 1 0, 0 0 0円, but the latter may be avoided as it is deemed unlucky by many to give an amount with an initial even digit. If you are unable to give much money, you should write 菊一輪きくいちりん. The money should also be new bills found at a bank or 郵便局. What to put on the top of the paper envelope (表書き) is no easy matter.

Grammar Note: This つ is an old particle equivalent to たり.

The 中包み

In the inside, the front side of the card (中包み) should have the amount to be given in old-style characters (大字). So, 壱, 弍, 参, 四, 五・伍, 六, 七, 八, 九, 拾, 百, 千, and 萬 should be used instead. 円 should be spelled as 圓. The name and address of the individual should be written on the back side. This is to keep the sadness of the death to be underneath.

御香典

The first thing to note is that ご・お should be written in 御 to show more respect. 御香典 may be safe if you don't know the religion. It may be read as

either おこうでん or ごこうでん, but the first is the most common, and the decision may also deal with specific sect. Regardless of reading, this is not appropriate for Shinto followers. So, 御霊前ごれいぜん is felt by many others as the most appropriate heading.

For Shinto Followers

If the person is a Shinto believer, 御神前ごしんぜん or 御玉串料おんたまぐしりょう may be used. 御榊料おさかきりょう, 御神饌料ごしんせんりょう, and 御供物料おそなえものりょう may also be acceptable. 初穂料はつぽりょう is written in an envelope addressed to the Shinto shrine. 幣料ぬさりょう may be used on the 金包み with the money for the お祓はらい (purification) costs.

For Christians

For Christians, 御花料おはなりょう or 御おんミサ料・御弥撒料 (for Catholics) may be used. Using 漢字, of course, makes things more formal. You may also see 御花環料おんはなわりょう. For design-less 不祝儀袋ぶしゅうぎぶくろ, which equates to 熨斗袋 in the sense that it is an envelope for a misfortunate occasion, ご霊前 may be acceptable.

For Buddhists

御霊前 can be possibly used even if a person is Buddhist, Shinto follower, or Christian. However, if the person is of the 浄土真宗じょうとしんしゅう sect, you should use 御仏前 instead. If you can't find this out, 御霊前 is acceptable. So, it can be used if you don't know the religious of the person. You can also use this for 御供物 (flowers).

御霊前・御香典 can be used on the vigil or funeral, but 御仏前ごぶつぜん・御佛前 should be used after the Buddhist service on the 49th day the person has died. 御香料ごこうりょう・御香華料ごこうげりょう is also acceptable for this occasion. However, as mentioned earlier, 御仏前・御佛前 is acceptable for all the above in the 浄土真宗 Buddhism. 佛 is the old form of 仏, which makes it more formal.

Contacting the Family

If the person is a loved one of your family or a close family, you should contact the family as soon as you can. If it is an acquaintance of some sort, you should wait until after the vigil to give your condolences. When you do receive contact, make sure to not only give your condolences but also find

out the time and place of the vigil and funeral as well as the person's religion. If you already gave your 香典 at the vigil, you should only write your name in the register at the funeral.

弔電

If you unable to attend either or if it is business related, you should send a 弔電ちょうでん, This is literally a "condolence telegram", but there ways of doing this through phone and fax. The 表書き for this should be 御弔料おとむらいりょう along with the name of the company/organization. However, you should consult others for this as well as practices vary in acceptability. In it, you should have 故こ〇〇〇〇様ご遺族様 in it. The prefix 故 means "late" as in "the late Mr. Smith". 遺族 means "the family of the deceased". 様 is attached to show respect.

Not Knowing the Person

It is also appropriate to 御悔おくやみ if the person is not someone you are close or related to. However, using one of the more appropriate, religious focused headings is more respectful.

Thanks to the お寺・僧侶

There are also phrases to show thanks to the temple/monks.

御布施おふせ: Used to give thanks to the temple and or monks for a Buddhist funeral.

御経料: This is the same as 御布施.

読経御礼どきょうおんれい: It is used in the same sense as 御経料. おんれい may be used a lot instead, but おんれい is more formal. Don't pronounce 読経 as どっきょう.

戒名料かいみょうりょう: This is used for showing thanks for the posthumous Buddhist name being given to the deceased.

御回向料ごえこうりょう: This is used for showing thanks for reading out a sutra at the funeral.

御車料おくるまりょう: This is used for travel expenses.

御膳料おぜんりょう: Used for food costs. It may also be 御食事料.

御足衣料ごそくいりょう: This may also be used for travel expenses.

配り物

If you were to be in the position of presenting a gift for a funeral offering, there are a few phrases for this.

志こころざし: Used in Buddhist and Shinto styles. This is used as a return gift for 香典 or 法要ほうよう (Buddhist service).

粗供養そくよう: Present from a 法要.

Final Note: As you can see, funeral arrangements in Japanese culture is very complex. However, this also shows us just how complex お～ and ご～ phrases may be. As this section illustrates, you may even see おん～.

第310課: The 君が代 & いろは

君が代, which is usually translated as "His Majesty's Reign", is the 国歌 (national anthem) of the great nation of Japan. The song first started out as a 和歌 from the Heian Period (平安時代). After the 明治維新 (Meiji Restoration) in 1880, it was turned into a song and then eventually treated as the national anthem, but this only became official in 1999 despite most Japanese people already thinking it was. The anthem happens to be the shortest in the world with only 32 characters.

君が代

Lyrics:

君が代は
千代に八代に
さざれ石の
巖となりて
苔の生すまで

かな Version:

きみがよは
ちよにはちよに
さざれいしの
いわおとなりて
こけのむすまで

Standard English Translation:

May your reign
Continue for a thousand, eight thousand generations,
Until the pebbles
Grow into boulders
Lush with moss

The song originated from a 短歌 in the 古今和歌集. The song describes how the Imperial Household will continue forever. One main difference between the current version and the original was that 君が代 was わが君, reflecting how it used to be a song sung on formal occasions to wish for a long life. Many disapprove of the strong implications of revering the Emperor as figure of worship. Others view it as a piece of history and that the politics is a separate matter.

The Grammar

Given that there is quite a bit of old grammar in such a small song, it's important to note those differences. First, let's look at the lyrics again.

君が代は
千代に八代に
さざれ石の
巖となりて
苔の生すまで

The first issue is 君. This word at the time the song was written could refer to someone like the Emperor, but it could also be used to anyone of high status. In fact, Genji, the main character in the famous story 源氏物語, is often referred as 光の君 in it.

The case particles が and の used to be completely interchangeable in Classical Japanese. This explains essentially most of the differences. Another is that the て形 contractions are not seen at this time, and if they were, it would not have been indicative of literary language just yet. Even to this day when things are purposely made classical, such contractions are almost always completely avoided.

いろは (伊呂波)

This is often called the Japanese alphabet song, despite that かな are syllabaries. The いろは first appeared in 万葉仮名 but brilliantly uses each basic sound only once. The song was attributed to 空海, who founded the 真言 sect of Buddhism. However, due to a rather interesting hidden message in the poem, it's likely that it was actually written after his death.

万葉仮名 Version

以呂波耳本部止
千利奴流乎和加

餘多連曾津祢那
良牟有為能於久
耶万計不己衣天
阿佐伎喻女美之
恵比毛勢須

かな Version

いろはにほへと
ちりぬるを
わかよたれそ
つねならむ
うゑのおくやま
けふこえて
あさきゆめみし
ゑひもせす

As you can see, there is no marking of voiced sounds. The pronunciation of words has also changed just as much as the grammar. ん was not standard as a specific character for N' until Modern times, so it shouldn't be expected to be in here. It also has the obsolete ゐ and ゑ as these sounds were used in Japanese at the time. However, once the current 五十音 ordering, which is based off the Sanskrit ordering of sounds, was adopted in the Meiji Restoration, this became out of use for most situations to list the sounds.

いろはにほへと	=	色は匂えど	Although the scent lingers
ちりぬるを	=	散りぬるを	It (the flowers) will eventually blossom
わかよたれそ	=	我が世誰ぞ	Who in our world
常ならむ	=	常ならむ	Never changes?
うゑのおくやま	=	有為の奥山	The deep mountains of vanity
けふこえて	=	今日超えて	Today we cross
あさきゆめみし	=	浅き夢見じ	And we shall not see superficial dreams
ゑひもせす	=	酔ひもせず	Nor be drunk

The particle ど follows the 已然形 and has the same function as けれど, which is a derivative of it with an auxiliary. -ぬる is the 連体形 of the intransitive perfective auxiliary verb -ぬ, which is no longer used in Modern Japanese and followed the 連用形 of verbs.

The ぞ is a 係助詞 here, which is particle class with rather difficult usage. Essentially, it would be at the end of the sentence in Modern Japanese, ignoring the fact that the particle in question is only archaically used in Modern Japanese to be used in conjunction with the old volitional ending -む to make a rhetorical question.

けふ means "today" and it used to be pronounced as /kepu/. This would eventually become /keu/, which eventually become a diphthong and turn into /kyo:/, which it is today in Standard Modern Japanese. The word is a combination of け, the original word for today and ふ, which is the 終止形 of the Classical form of the verb 経る (to pass time).

〜じ is a negative auxiliary that means 〜ないだろう. Thus, it naturally follows the 未然形. Lastly, もせず = もしないで.

For many things in life, though, the 五十音順 is used instead. But, have you ever wondered how you would arrange 濁音 and 拗音? If you had たかた and たかだ, you would list them in that order, but if you had かわさきじろう (川崎次郎) and かわざきいちろう (河崎一郎), you would start with 河崎一郎. This is because you have to think of the order of the 五十音. い comes before し・じ. You look at 濁音 last. As for 拗音, there is no single convention, but non-拗音 are usually first.

第310課: The 君が代 & いろは

君が代, which is usually translated as "His Majesty's Reign", is the 国歌 (national anthem) of the great nation of Japan. The song first started out as a 和歌 from the Heian Period (平安時代). After the 明治維新 (Meiji Restoration) in 1880, it was turned into a song and then eventually treated as the national anthem, but this only became official in 1999 despite most Japanese people already thinking it was. The anthem happens to be the shortest in the world with only 32 characters.

君が代

Lyrics:

君が代は
千代に八代に
さざれ石の
巖となりて
苔の生すまで

かな Version:

きみがよは
ちよにはちよに
さざれいしの
いわおとなりて
こけのむすまで

Standard English Translation:

May your reign
Continue for a thousand, eight thousand generations,
Until the pebbles
Grow into boulders
Lush with moss

The song originated from a 短歌 in the 古今和歌集. The song describes how the Imperial Household will continue forever. One main difference between the current version and the original was that 君が代 was わが君, reflecting how it used to be a song sung on formal occasions to wish for a long life. Many disapprove of the strong implications of revering the Emperor as figure of worship. Others view it as a piece of history and that the politics is a separate matter.

The Grammar

Given that there is quite a bit of old grammar in such a small song, it's important to note those differences. First, let's look at the lyrics again.

君が代は
千代に八代に
さざれ石の
巖となりて
苔の生すまで

The first issue is 君. This word at the time the song was written could refer to someone like the Emperor, but it could also be used to anyone of high status. In fact, Genji, the main character in the famous story 源氏物語, is often referred as 光の君 in it.

The case particles が and の used to be completely interchangeable in Classical Japanese. This explains essentially most of the differences. Another is that the て形 contractions are not seen at this time, and if they were, it would not have been indicative of literary language just yet. Even to this day when things are purposely made classical, such contractions are almost always completely avoided.

いろは (伊呂波)

This is often called the Japanese alphabet song, despite that かな are syllabaries. The いろは first appeared in 万葉仮名 but brilliantly uses each basic sound only once. The song was attributed to 空海, who founded the 真言 sect of Buddhism. However, due to a rather interesting hidden message in the poem, it's likely that it was actually written after his death.

万葉仮名 Version

以呂波耳本部止
千利奴流乎和加

餘多連曾津祢那
良牟有為能於久
耶万計不己衣天
阿佐伎喻女美之
恵比毛勢須

かな Version

いろはにほへと
ちりぬるを
わかよたれそ
つねならむ
うゑのおくやま

けふこえて
あさきゆめみし
ゑひもせず

As you can see, there is no marking of voiced sounds. The pronunciation of words has also changed just as much as the grammar. ん was not standard as a specific character for N' until Modern times, so it shouldn't be expected to be in here. It also has the obsolete ゐ and ゑ as these sounds were used in Japanese at the time. However, once the current 五十音 ordering, which is based off the Sanskrit ordering of sounds, was adopted in the Meiji Restoration, this became out of use for most situations to list the sounds.

いろはにほへど	=	色は匂えど	Although the scent lingers
ちりぬるを	=	散りぬるを	It (the flowers) will eventually blossom
わかよたれそ	=	我が世誰ぞ	Who in our world
常ならむ	=	常ならむ	Never changes?
うゑのおくやま	=	有為の奥山	The deep mountains of vanity
けふこえて	=	今日超えて	Today we cross
あさきゆめみし	=	浅き夢見じ	And we shall not see superficial dreams
ゑひもせず	=	酔ひもせず	Nor be drunk

The particle ど follows the 已然形 and has the same function as けれど, which is a derivative of it with an auxiliary. -ぬる is the 連体形 of the intransitive perfective auxiliary verb -ぬ, which is no longer used in Modern Japanese and followed the 連用形 of verbs.

The ぞ is a 係助詞 here, which is particle class with rather difficult usage. Essentially, it would be at the end of the sentence in Modern Japanese, ignoring the fact that the particle in question is only archaically used in Modern Japanese to be used in conjunction with the old volitional ending -む to make a rhetorical question.

けふ means "today" and it used to be pronounced as /kepu/. This would eventually become /keu/, which eventually become a diphthong and turn into /kyo:/, which it is today in Standard Modern Japanese. The word is a combination of け, the original word for today and ふ, which is the 終止形 of the Classical form of the verb 経る (to pass time).

〜じ is a negative auxiliary that means 〜ないだろう. Thus, it naturally follows the 未然形. Lastly, もせず = もしないで.

五十音順

For many things in life, though, the 五十音順 is used instead. But, have you ever wondered how you would arrange 濁音 and 拗音? If you had たかた and たかだ, you would list them in that order, but if you had かわさきじろう (川崎次郎) and かわざきいちろう (河崎一郎), you would start with 河崎一郎. This is because you have to think of the order of the 五十音. い comes before し・じ.

You look at 濁音 last. As for 拗音, there is no single convention, but non-拗音 are usually first.

第312課: The Date: Traditional Calendar System

We have already learned well before how to make the date in Japanese. Unlike in American English, in Japanese, the data begins with the year, which is then followed by the month and then the day of the month. You can then go further and add the name of the day of the week after this in various ways.

What we have not addressed so far is the fact that Japanese has another way of representing the date. We are used to using the Western Calendar, but the Japanese have their own calendar system. Also, Japan used to follow the lunar calendar. So, this lesson will address both of these things.

Western Calendar

For review, look at the following dates written in various fashions.

1. 2014年3月11日
March 11, 2014
2. 2200年10月13日
October 13, 2200
3. 1745年4月9日
April 9, 1745
4. 一九五四年十一月二十五日
November 25, 1954
5. 13年4月3日発売予定!
Release 4/3/13!

Abbreviation Note: Just as in English, the year may be abbreviated likewise. As such, 95年 almost always means 1995. Also, as we are in the 21st century, 13年 = 2013年.

6. 四百五十六年壹拾貳月參日
December 3rd, 456

Spelling Note: This last example uses 大字 numeral variants, which are often used in official documents as well as on money. This convention is closer to how numbers are used in Chinese. Although December would still be read off as じゅうにがつ, it is spelled as if it were read as いちじゅうにがつ. You will hardly ever encounter this convention, but it is important to know that it exists.

Orthography Note: Japanese numerals are written in various fonts in printed material. You will notice that people will have their own preferences.

Some may use English fonts like in Ex. 1 or some will use a Japanese font as in Ex. 2-5.

Traditional Calendar

There are two calendar systems in use today in Japan. The most common is the Western Calendar (西暦せいいき) but the traditional calendar based on the era (年号ねんごう) of a political time period (改元かいげん) is used heavily in formal/official situations. Each period in the traditional calendar starts with 元年がんねん and then continues as you would expect. The current era is the 平成時代へいせいじだい, which will end presumably when the current sitting emperor passes away.

7. 昭和しょうわ47年
1972

8. 平成元年
1989

Era names extend all the way to the beginning of Imperial reign in Japan, beginning with 神武天皇. For the majority of these first eras, the name of that era matches the traditional name of the emperor in question, which is usually a posthumous name coined with Buddhist influence.

Later on, a tradition of coining a new term to commemorate an era takes shape. This practice continues to this day. Many speakers don't know era names older than the 明治時代, which began in 1868. Although speakers are exposed to many era names throughout the course of their education, knowledge about them is rather scattered. As such, it is not imperative of you to remember any of them but perhaps the last four.

The chart below, although quite long and extensive, shows all era names from the beginning (660 B.C.) to the present. Again, you don't have to memorize its contents. Use this as a reference whenever you come across a date you can't comprehend.

Chart Note: Although the chart indicates what year each era begins, each era technically begins once the reign is switched to said emperor of that era. As such, you will need to do research regarding the month and day the transition would have taken place to create an accurate date for the years in which a new era begins.

元号	読み	元年（西暦）	元号	読み	元年（西暦）
神武天皇	じんむてんのう	前600年	綏靖天皇	すいぜいてんのう	前581年
安寧天皇	あんねいてんのう	前548年	懿徳天皇	いとくてんのう	前510年
孝昭天皇	こうしょうてんのう	前475年	考安天皇	こうあんてんのう	前392年

孝靈天皇	こうれいてんのう	前290年
開化天皇	かいかてんのう	前157年
垂仁天皇	すいにんてんのう	前29年
成務天皇	せいむてんのう	131年
神功皇后	じんぐうこうごう	201年
仁徳天皇	にんとくてんのう	313年
反正天皇	はんぜいてんのう	406年
安康天皇	あんこうてんのう	454年
静寧天皇	せいねいてんのう	480年
仁賢天皇	にんけんてんのう	488年
継体天皇	けいたいてんのう	507年
宣化天皇	せんかてんのう	536年
敏達天皇	びだつてんのう	572年
崇峻天皇	すしゅんてんのう	588年
舒明天皇	じょめいてんのう	629年
大化	たいか	645年
齐明天皇	さいめいてんのう	655年
天武天皇	てんむてんのう	672年
持統天皇	じとうてんのう	687年
大宝	たいほう	701年
和銅	わどう	708年
養老	ようろう	717年
天平	てんぴょう	729年

孝元天皇	こうげんてんのう	前214年
崇神天皇	すじんてんのう	前97年
景行天皇	けいこうてんのう	71年
仲哀天皇	ちゅうあいてんのう	192年
応神天皇	おうじんてんのう	270年
履中天皇	りちゅうてんのう	400年
允恭天皇	いんぎょうてんのう	412年
雄略天皇	ゆうりゃくてんのう	457年
顕宗天皇	けんぞうてんのう	485年
武烈天皇	ぶれつてんのう	499年
安閑天皇	あんかんてんのう	534年
欽明天皇	きんめいてんのう	540年
用明天皇	てんようてんのう	586年
推古天皇	すいこてんのう	593年
皇極天皇	こうぎょくてんのう	642年
白雉	はくち	650年
天智天皇	てんじてんのう	662年
朱鳥	しゅちょう	686年
文武天皇	もんむてんのう	697年
慶雲	けいうん	704年
靈龜	れいき	715年
神龜	じんき	724年
天平感宝	てんぴょうかんぼう	749年

天平勝 宝	てんぴょうしょうほう	749年	天平宝 字	てんぴょうほうじ	757年
天平神 護	てんぴょうじんご	765年	神護景 雲	じんごけいうん	767年
宝亀	ほうき	770年	天応	てんおう	781年
建暦	けんりゃく	782年	大同	たいどう	806年
弘仁	こうにん	810年	天長	てんちょう	824年
承和	じょうわ	834年	嘉祥	かしょう	848年
仁寿	にんじゅ	851年	斉衡	さいこう	854年
天安	てんあん	857年	貞観	じょうかん	859年
元慶	がんぎょう	877年	仁和	にんな	885年
寛平	かんぴょう	889年	昌泰	しょうたい	898年
延喜	えんぎ	901年	延長	えんちょう	923年
承平	じょうへい	931年	天慶	てんぎょう	938年
天暦	てんりゃく	947年	天徳	てんとく	957年
応和	おうわ	961年	康保	こうほう	964年
安和	あんな	968年	天禄	てんろく	970年
天延	てんえん	973年	貞元	じょうげん	976年
天元	てんげん	978年	永観	えいかん	983年
寛和	かんな	985年	永延	えいえん	987年
永祚	えいそ	989年	正暦	しょうりゃく	990年
長徳	ちょうとく	995年	長保	ちょうほう	999年
寛弘	かんこう	1004年	長和	ちょうわ	1012年
寛仁	かんにん	1017年	治安	じあん	1021年
万寿	まんじゅ	1024年	長元	ちょうげん	1028年
長暦	ちょうりゃく	1037年	長久	ちょうきゅう	1040年
寛徳	かんとく	1044年	永承	えいしょう	1046年
天喜	てんき	1053年	康平	こうへい	1058年
治暦	じりゃく	1065年	延久	えんきゅう	1069年
承保	じょうほう	1074年	永保	えいほ	1077年
応徳	おうとく	1081年	寛治	かんじ	1084年
嘉保	かほう	1087年	永長	えいちょう	1094年
承德	じょうとく	1096年	康和	こうわ	1097年
長治	ちょうじ	1099年	嘉承	かしょう	1104年
天仁	てんにん	1106年	天永	てんえい	1108年
永久	えいきゅう	1110年	元永	げんえい	1113年
保安	ほうあん	1118年	天治	てんじ	1120年
大治	だいじ	1124年	天承	てんじょう	1126年
長承	ちょうじょう	1131年	保延	ほうえん	1132年
永治	えいじ	1135年	康治	こうじ	1141年

天養	てんよう	1142年	久安	きゅうあん	1144年
仁平	にんぺい	1145年	久寿	きゅうじゅ	1151年
保元	ほうげん	1154年	平治	へいじ	1156年
永暦	えいりゃく	1160年	応保	おうほ	1161年
長寛	ちょうかん	1163年	永万	えいまん	1165年
仁安	になん	1166年	嘉応	かおう	1169年
承安	しょうあん	1171年	安元	あんげん	1175年
治承	じしょう	1177年	養和	ようわ	1181年
寿永	じゅえい	1182年	元暦	げんりゃく	1184年
文治	ぶんじ	1185年	建久	けんきゅう	1190年
正治	しょうじ	1199年	建仁	けんにな	1201年
元久	げんきゅう	1204年	建永	けんえい	1206年
承元	じょうげん	1207年	建暦	けんりゃく	1211年
建保	けんぼう	1213年	承久	しょうきゅう	1219年
貞応	じょうおう	1222年	元仁	げんにん	1224年
嘉禄	かるく	1225年	安貞	あんてい	1227年
寛喜	かんき	1229年	貞永	じょうえい	1232年
天福	てんぷく	1233年	文暦	ぶんりゃく	1234年
嘉禎	かてい	1235年	暦仁	りゃくにん	1238年
延応	えんおう	1239年	仁治	にんじ	1240年
寛元	かんげん	1243年	宝治	ほうじ	1247年
建長	けんちょう	1249年	康元	こうげん	1256年
正嘉	しょうか	1257年	正元	しょうげん	1259年
文応	ぶんおう	1260年	弘長	こうちょう	1261年
文永	ぶんえい	1264年	建治	けんじ	1275年
弘安	こうあん	1278年	正応	しょうおう	1288年
永仁	えいにな	1293年	正安	しょうあん	1299年
乾元	けんげん	1302年	嘉元	かげん	1303年
徳治	とくじ	1306年	延慶	えんぎょう	1308年
応長	おうちょう	1311年	正和	しょうわ	1312年
文保	ぶんぼう	1317年	元応	げんおう	1319年
元亨	げんこう・げんきょう	1321年	正中	しょうちゅう	1324年
嘉暦	かりゃく	1326年	元徳	げんとく	1329年
元弘	げんこう	1331年	建武	けんむ	1334年
延元	えんげん	1336年	興国	こうこく	1340年
正平	しょうへい	1346年	建徳	けんとく	1370年
文中	ぶんちゅう	1372年	天授	てんじゅ	1375年
弘和	こうわ	1381年	元中	げんちゅう	1384年
明徳	めいとく	1390年	応永	おうえい	1394年

正長	しょうちょう	1428年	永享	えいきょう	1429年
嘉吉	かきつ	1441年	文安	ぶんあん	1444年
宝徳	ほうとく	1449年	享徳	きょうとく	1452年
康正	こうしょう	1455年	長祿	ちょうろく	1457年
寛正	かんしょう	1460年	文正	ぶんしょう	1466年
応仁	おうにん	1467年	文明	ぶんめい	1469年
長享	ちょうきょう	1487年	延徳	えんとく	1489年
明応	めいおう	1492年	文亀	ぶんき	1501年
永正	えいしょう	1504年	大永	だいえい・たいえい	1521年
享祿	きょうろく	1528年	天文	てんぶん	1532年
弘治	こうじ	1555年	永祿	えいろく	1558年
元亀	げんき	1570年	天正	てんしょう	1573年
文祿	ぶんろく	1592年	慶長	けいちょう	1596年
元和	げんな	1615年	寛永	かんえい	1624年
正保	しょうほう	1644年	慶安	けいあん	1648年
承応	じょうおう	1652年	明暦	めいれき	1655年
万治	まんじ	1658年	寛文	かんぶん	1661年
延宝	えんぼう	1673年	天和	てんな	1681年
貞享	じょうきょう	1684年	元祿	げんろく	1688年
宝永	ほうえい	1704年	正徳	しょうとく	1711年
享保	かんぽほ	1716年	元文	げんぶん	1736年
寛保	きょう	1741年	延享	えんきょう	1744年
寛延	かんえん	1748年	宝暦	ほうれき	1751年
明和	めいわ	1764年	安永	あんえい	1772年
天明	てんめい	1781年	寛政	かんせい	1789年
享和	きょうわ	1801年	文化	ぶんか	1804年
文政	ぶんせい	1818年	天保	てんぽう	1830年
弘化	こうか	1844年	嘉永	かえい	1848年
安政	あんせい	1854年	万延	まんえん	1860年
文久	ぶんきゅう	1861年	元治	げんじ	1864年
慶応	けいおう	1865年	明治	めいじ	1868年
大正	たいしょう	1912年	昭和	しょうわ	1926年
平成	へいせい	1989年			

Lunar Months

The original Japanese calendar was based off the Chinese lunar calendar, which starts 3 to 7 weeks later than the Western calendar. The traditional

names of these months are still popular in poetry, names, etc. You **don't have to memorize them or how to write them.**

First month	睦月	むつき	The month of affection
Second month	如月・衣更着	きさらぎ・きぬさragi	The month to change clothes
Third month	弥生	やよい	The month of new life
Fourth month	卯月	うづき	The month full of flowers
Fifth month	皐月・早苗月	さつき	The month to plant rice
Sixth month	水無月	みなつき	The month of water.
Seventh month	文月	ふみづき	The month of books
Eighth month	葉月	はづき	The month of leaves
Ninth month	長月	ながつき	The long month
Tenth month	神無月	かんなづき	The month of the gods
Eleventh month	霜月	しもつき	The month of frost
Twelfth month	師走	しわす	The month where priests run

第313課: Numbers VIII: 概数 & Reading the 九九

Have you ever wondered how you would say things like “I’ve been gone for three, four days”? These round number expressions are called 概数, and this lesson will teach you how to read them. So, it’s important to mention this separately. In reading out, though, you would usually hear #から# or #か# for many situations.

After learning about how to read 概数, we will learn how to read the multiplication table in Japanese, which is called 九九.

概数

The chart below shows how to create 概数 in Japanese, but then the majority of this lesson will be about the difficulty of reading these phrases when counters are put into the mix.

One and two...	いちに	Two and three...	にさん	Three and four...	さんし
Four and five....	しご	Five and six...	ごろく	Six and seven...	ろくしち
Seven and eight...	しちはち	Eight and nine...	はっく・はちく	Nine and ten...	くじゅう

The Inconsistency of Reading 概数 Phrases

Just as in English, these phrases would be pronounced with the expected word breaks. Unlike English, however, there is no single pronunciation for the majority of these phrases. The information below will address many of the most important things to know, but listening to what people actually say around you is the best way to acquire these phrases.

When dealing with larger numbers, you would not attach いちに to 十 or 百. When さんし is used before 十, 百, 千, 万, 億, or 兆, it is usually realized as さんよ (ん). In fact, さんしひゃく and さんしせん are almost completely got.

しご is oddly enough never changed to よんご. ろくしち to ろくなな will probably become more common as time goes by, but it is currently not widespread.

8~9 is はっく for the majority of people. はちく is usually realized as はちきゅう with はっきゅう coming at a far second in the following cases. 8,000~9,000 can be はちくせん or はっくせん or even はっきゅうせん, but it is usually はちきゅうせん. As for 80~90, most people say はちきゅうじゅう but はっきゅうじゅう, はちくじゅう, and はっくじゅう are minority readings. As for 800~900, most people say はちきゅうひゃく. はっきゅうひゃく, はちくひゃく, and はっくひゃく are used by a very small percentage of the population.

What about something like 3~4回? さんよんかい. For 3~4人 and 3~4時間, it is common practice to read them respectively as さんよにん and さんよじかん. Ultimately, さんし has disappeared with counters. 3~4枚 is usually さんよんまい. Another potential reason for this is that さんしまい would sound like 三姉妹.

What about 6~7回? ろくしちかい or ろくななかい are both OK, but just as has been said about, replacing しち with なな has not spread this far as し → よん has in this same environment. So, people overwhelmingly use ろくしちかい. You also use ろくしち in other phrases such as 6~7冊 and 6~7人.

For 8~9回, it's most common to hear はちきゅうかい instead of はっきゅうかい, はちくかい, or はっくかい. In 18~19の少年, it's common to say じゅうはちく. There's also the set phrase 十中八九 read as じゅうちゅうはっく meaning "8 or 9 cases out of 10". For 8~9時間, はちくじかん is most common. Likewise, 8~9人 is usually はちくにん. Replacing さんし with さんよん・さんよ is not so problematic, but replacing はちく with はちきゅう in phrases in which はちく is most common does pose a problem. As for 80~90円 and 800~900円, many people would read them out by using か or から.

Other things to note include what happens with 日 and 概数. It has so many exceptions, but you can still say いちににち, にさんにち, しごにち, and ごろくにち. 3~4日 is さんよっか. This could also be read as さんよんにち by a small amount of people, but さんしにち because people would think 死日. There's also ついたち, ふつか and いちにちふつか for 1~2日. This is often rephrased to 一兩日いちりょうじつ.

Then, 1~2人 read as いちににん is uncommon and usually ひとりかふたり. 2~3人 read as にさんにん, though, is very common.

九九

Oddly enough, 九九 refers to the multiplication chart and is read as くく. In simplified multiplication speech, 被乗数 (the thing being multiplied) and the 乗数 (multiplier) have special pronunciations for certain numbers. In Japanese the thing being multiplied gets stated before the multiplier.

For the multiplicand "one"	いち → い ん	いんいちがいち $1 \times 1 = 1$
For the multiplier "eight"	は → は・ ぱ	ごはしじゅう $5 \times 8 = 40$; さんぱにじゅうし $3 \times 4 = 24$
For the multiplier "two"	に → に ん	ににんがし $2 \times 2 = 4$
Look at what happens to 3		さざんがく $3 \times 3 = 9$; さぶろくじゅうはち $3 \times 6 = 18$

It's also possible to have 促音 being inserted or shown up as a result of sound change.

ろっくごじゅうし $6 \times 9 = 54$ はっくしちじゅうに $8 \times 9 = 72$ ごっくしじゅうご $5 \times 9 = 45$

Let's look at a more complete list. Though you could say things in a more Western fashion as いち かける いち イコール いち, the following manner is perhaps the most important. This is especially the case in reference to the 九九の表.

Below are all of the multiplication table combinations and their special readings.

1の段

$1 \times 1 = 1$ いんいちがいち
 $1 \times 2 = 2$ いんにがに
 $1 \times 3 = 3$ いんさんがさん
 $1 \times 4 = 4$ いんしがし
 $1 \times 5 = 5$ いんごがご
 $1 \times 6 = 6$ いんろくがろく
 $1 \times 7 = 7$ いんしちがしち
 $1 \times 8 = 8$ いんはちがはち
 $1 \times 9 = 9$ いんくがく

2の段

$2 \times 1 = 2$ にいちがに
 $2 \times 2 = 4$ ににんがし
 $2 \times 3 = 6$ にさんがろく
 $2 \times 4 = 8$ にしがはち

$2 \times 5 = 10$ にごじゅう
 $2 \times 6 = 12$ にろくじゅうに
 $2 \times 7 = 14$ にしちじゅうし
 $2 \times 8 = 16$ にはちじゅうろく
 $2 \times 9 = 18$ にくじゅうはち

3の段

$3 \times 1 = 3$ さんいちがさん
 $3 \times 2 = 6$ さんにがろく
 $3 \times 3 = 9$ さざんがきゅう
 $3 \times 4 = 12$ さんしじゅうに
 $3 \times 5 = 15$ さんごじゅうご
 $3 \times 6 = 18$ さぶろくじゅうはち
 $3 \times 7 = 21$ さんしちにじゅういち
 $3 \times 8 = 24$ さんぱにじゅうし
 $3 \times 9 = 27$ さんくにじゅうしち

4の段

$4 \times 1 = 4$ しいちがし
 $4 \times 2 = 8$ しにがはち
 $4 \times 3 = 12$ しさんじゅうに
 $4 \times 4 = 16$ ししじゅうろく
 $4 \times 5 = 20$ しごにじゅう
 $4 \times 6 = 24$ しろくにじゅうし
 $4 \times 7 = 28$ ししちにじゅうはち
 $4 \times 8 = 32$ しはさんじゅうに
 $4 \times 9 = 36$ しくさんじゅうろく

5の段

$5 \times 1 = 5$ ごいちがご
 $5 \times 2 = 10$ ごにじゅう
 $5 \times 3 = 15$ ごさんじゅうご
 $5 \times 4 = 20$ ごしにじゅう
 $5 \times 5 = 25$ ごごにじゅうご
 $5 \times 6 = 30$ ごろくさんじゅう
 $5 \times 7 = 35$ ごしちさんじゅうご
 $5 \times 8 = 40$ ごはしじゅう
 $5 \times 9 = 45$ ごっくしじゅうご

6の段

$6 \times 1 = 6$ ろくいちがろく
 $6 \times 2 = 12$ ろくにじゅうに
 $6 \times 3 = 18$ ろくさんじゅうはち
 $6 \times 4 = 24$ ろくしにじゅうし
 $6 \times 5 = 30$ ろくごさんじゅう
 $6 \times 6 = 36$ ろくろくさんじゅうろく

$6 \times 7 = 42$ ろくしちしじゅうに
 $6 \times 8 = 48$ ろくはしじゅうはち
 $6 \times 9 = 54$ ろっくごじゅうし

7の段

$7 \times 1 = 7$ しちいちがしち
 $7 \times 2 = 14$ しちにじゅうし
 $7 \times 3 = 21$ しちさんにじゅういち
 $7 \times 4 = 28$ しちしにじゅうはち
 $7 \times 5 = 35$ しちごさんじゅうご
 $7 \times 6 = 42$ しちろくしじゅうに
 $7 \times 7 = 49$ しちしちしじゅうく
 $7 \times 8 = 56$ しちごじゅうろく
 $7 \times 9 = 63$ しちくろくじゅうさん

8の段

$8 \times 1 = 8$ はちいちがはち
 $8 \times 2 = 16$ はちにじゅうろく
 $8 \times 3 = 24$ はちさんにじゅうし
 $8 \times 4 = 32$ はちしさんじゅうに
 $8 \times 5 = 40$ はちごしじゅう
 $8 \times 6 = 48$ はちろくしじゅうはち
 $8 \times 7 = 56$ はちしちごじゅうろく
 $8 \times 8 = 64$ はっばろくじゅうし
 $8 \times 9 = 72$ はっくしちじゅうに

9の段

$9 \times 1 = 9$ くいちがく
 $9 \times 2 = 18$ くにじゅうはち
 $9 \times 3 = 27$ くさんにじゅうしち
 $9 \times 4 = 36$ くしさんじゅうろく
 $9 \times 5 = 45$ くごしじゅうご
 $9 \times 6 = 54$ くろくごじゅうし
 $9 \times 7 = 63$ くしちろくじゅうさん
 $9 \times 8 = 72$ くはしちじゅうに
 $9 \times 9 = 81$ くくはちじゅういち

Using various numbers and or including が seems to be rather random, but one could say that about similar conventions in other languages including English. If you look more closely, you can see that there is regularity. For instance, が is no longer used when the product is 10(+). 8 as a multiplier doesn't change when after 1 or 2. にん is only used after に. The other oddities are in the 3の段.

Not all speakers may pronounce these all the same way, but these would be the "correct" answers you would find in a textbook, and for the most part, educated individuals will pronounce them as such.

第314課: Numbers IX: Decimal, Fraction, 大字, & Large Numbers

Way back when numbers were first discussed, you learned the basic information about numbers in Japanese. However, the Sino-Japanese numbering system can go much farther. This lesson will also consider things not mentioned before such as decimal fractions.

Decimal

Decimals, 小数しょうすう, aren't difficult to make at all in Japanese. First, you need a number before the decimal point, which is simply read out as 点. The actual name for decimal point is 小数点. If you have zero before the decimal point, then you should say ゼロ・れい・まる. If you have a full number before the decimal point, you should say it correctly. So, if there is 300 before the decimal point, say さんびゃく. After the decimal point, you can simply read out the numbers. So, 4.56757 = よん てん ご ろ く な な ご な な.

Decimal Fractions

As you can imagine, this is not the traditional way of dealing with decimal values. Decimal fractions, which break up things by negative powers and referred to in simple English as tenths, hundredths, etc. place, are represented in Japanese with a set of decimal fraction units that stand for each place from the decimal point and back.

This seems easy enough, right? Sadly, Japanese doesn't make this 100% straight-forward. There are two different decimal fraction systems in use in Japan today. They are not completely interchangeable and are used in their respective situations.

First Decimal Fraction System

The first decimal fraction system has many units, but practical use ends at 10⁻². Even 厘 is not that common. This system is used in batting averages, idioms, etc. Given how important baseball and set expressions are, remembering four small things isn't that bad. The chart below, though, lists all of the possible units in this system for completeness.

10 ⁻¹	分	ぶ	10 ⁻²	厘	りん	10 ⁻³	毛	もう
10 ⁻⁴	糸	し	10 ⁻⁵	忽	こつ	10 ⁻⁶	微	び
10 ⁻⁷	纖	せん	10 ⁻⁸	沙	しゃ	10 ⁻⁹	塵	じん
10 ⁻¹⁰	埃	あい	10 ⁻¹¹	渺	びょう	10 ⁻¹²	漠	ばく
10 ⁻¹³	模糊	もこ	10 ⁻¹⁴	逡巡	しゅんじゅん	10 ⁻¹⁴	須臾	しゅゆ・すゆ
10 ⁻¹⁶	瞬息	しゅんそく	10 ⁻¹⁷	指彈	しだん	10 ⁻¹⁷	刹那	せつな
10 ⁻¹⁹	六徳	りっとく	10 ⁻²⁰	虚	きょ	10 ⁻²⁰	空	くう
10 ⁻²²	清	せい	10 ⁻²³	淨	じょう			

1. 七分袖

Three-quarter sleeves/Sleeves 7/10 the size of a long sleeve.

Second Decimal Fraction System

The second system is not all that different. This one is far shorter and is only used up until 10-5. This is mainly due to the fact that it is used for showing discounts, and prices don't need to be exact as say a scientific finding. This system introduces a different unit for 10-1 and pushes the others from the first system down a power. Realistically, you would never need to go past 分.

10-1 割 (わり) 10-2 分 10-3 厘 10-4 毛 10-5 糸

2. 五分五分の確率

Even odds

3. 九分くぶ九厘くりん

Basically 99% chance, this is used to mean that something is basically so.

4. あの小旅行しょうりょこうでの往いきの汽車のなかの気楽な対話は、その八九分を隣りのお喋しゃべりや小さな妹たちに負おうていたものだとわかった。

I realized that our carefree dialogue on that brief train journey was largely due to the chatterbox behind us and the two little sisters.

Reading Note: 八九分 is read as はっくぶ and literally means 80, 90%, but it is used to mean "largely".

5. 九分九厘勝てる。

We'll almost certainly be able to win.

Reading Note: 9割 is always read as きゅうわり. Also, no one says よわり. It's よんわり.

Percentage

Hopefully you know that .5 = 50%. So, how exactly do you express percentage in Japanese? Thankfully, it's the same as in English. You just have a number and パー(セント)・%.

6. 4.5%

よんてん ご パー(セント)

Fractions

For a fraction (分数ぶんすう) take a number, add "分の" and follow it with another number. This creates phrases such as "三分の二" meaning "two of three parts" or "two thirds".

7. ケーキの四分の一

A quarter/fourth of the cake.

8. 五分の六

Six fifths

Vocabulary Note: Improper fraction in Japanese is "仮分数かぶんすう".

Reading Note: 1/4th is always read as よんぶんのいち.

大字

大字 are formal 漢字 for numbers created to prevent counterfeiting. That sounds like a noble thing to do, but for those that don't like complicated for simple things, they can be annoying additional characters for things you already know. Thankfully, most have become obsolete, so you will only be introduced to the ones pertaining to Japan today.

The only ones that you are responsible for knowing are 1 (壱), 2 (弐), 3 (参), 10 (拾), and 10,000 (萬). The latter is not actually used on currency anymore in Japan, but it does have unofficial usage.

Astronomical Numbers

Japanese, with the aid of Sino-Japanese numerals, can be used to count all of the particles of sand on the Earth with greater success. Again, in Japanese big numbers are grouped into powers of four. We stopped in the first lesson concerning numbers at 10^{12} (trillion), 兆.

Now, you'll get to see the limit of this system, which is 10^{68} until some genius decides to add to this insane list. By no means should you remember any of this as even I only remember a few of these on the spot, but it is some more frivolous and trivial knowledge for fellow Japanese nerds that want to know more about something than the average Japanese speaker. There is some good out of this seemingly nonsensical information. You get to an uncommon reading of 京. You also get to see a weird usage of 不可思議.

なゆた is actually a rather fun word that happens to be used practically to refer to an endless quantity. It sounds fitting, but at look at this system, it is somewhat a misnomer. Well, it's not as bad as the native equivalent of such a concept which treats 千ち and 万よろず as numerous.

If you never remember 秭, don't feel bad. If you tried to use this in practical use--how it would be practical is beyond reason--people will probably think you meant 一助 or that you just made an error.

10^{16}	一京	いっけい	10^{20}	一垓	いちがい
10^{24}	一秭	いちじょ・いちし	10^{28}	一穰	いちじょう
10^{32}	一溝	いっこう	10^{36}	一澗	いっかん

10 ⁴⁰	一正	いっせい	10 ⁴⁴	一載	いっさい
10 ⁴⁸	一極	いちごく	10 ⁵²	一恒河沙	いちこうがしゃ
10 ⁵⁶	一阿僧祇	いちあそうぎ	10 ⁶⁰	一那由[他・多]	いちなゆた
10 ⁶⁴	一不可思議	いちふかしぎ	10 ⁶⁸	一無量大数	いちむりょうたいすう

Though this may never be relevant to you, it's interesting to know that the values of these numbers haven't been standardized for very long. Historically in English, the same thing can be said for word like "billion" and "trillion", which refer to 10⁹ and 10¹² respectively in American English.

兆 is a unit that is used in Japan, Taiwan, Korea, and China, but it is in China that the value is different. Currently in China, it refers to 10⁶, which is half of the current value of 10¹² in the rest of Asia. The other systems are confusing to understand, so the chart below should suffice if you were to ever find them being used, which would mean you're reading really old stuff about math.

From Wikipedia:

下数	万進（現在）	万万進	上数
10 ⁵ 億	10 ⁸ 一億	10 ⁸ 一億	10 ⁸ 一億
10 ⁶ 兆	-	-	-
10 ⁷ 京	10 ¹¹ 千億	10 ¹⁵ 千万億	10 ¹⁵ 千万億
	10 ¹² 一兆	10 ¹⁶ 一兆	10 ¹⁶ 一兆
	10 ¹³ 十兆	10 ¹⁷ 十兆	10 ¹⁷ 十兆
	10 ¹⁴ 百兆	10 ¹⁸ 百兆	10 ¹⁸ 百兆
	10 ¹⁵ 千兆	10 ¹⁹ 千兆	10 ¹⁹ 千兆
	10 ¹⁶ 一京	10 ²⁰ 一万兆	10 ²⁰ 一万兆
		10 ²¹ 十万兆	10 ²¹ 十万兆
		10 ²² 百万兆	10 ²² 百万兆
		10 ²³ 千万兆	10 ²³ 千万兆
		10 ²⁴ 一京	10 ²⁴ 一億兆
			10 ²⁵ 十億兆
			10 ²⁶ 百億兆
			10 ²⁷ 千億兆

			10^{28}	一万億兆
			10^{29}	十万億兆
			10^{30}	百万億兆
			10^{31}	千万億兆
			10^{32}	一京

第315課: Numbers X: Measurements

The commonality that America has with Japan is that there are two competing systems of measurement with one being far more prevalent than the other. The majority of measurements that you will see in Japan will be in the universal metric system. However, there are situations in which native measure words are used instead. Rarer ones, as you can imagine, still live on in literature, set phrases, and other parts of life.

This lesson's primary purpose is to showcase these systems. Whether individual words are used or not will still be mentioned, but the entire lists will be given for those who wish to be pedantic.

SI Units

Even if you are an American, the following terms should be very familiar to if you have studied the sciences. The only non-Western word below is 秒. However, there are times in Japanese when you do use セCOND・セカンド. These words are typically used in longer loan phrases.

English	Quantity	Japanese
Meter	Distance	メートル
Gram	Mass	グラム
Second	Time	秒
Ampere	Electric current	アンペア
Kelvin	Heat	ケルビン
Candela	Luminous intensity	カンデラ
Mole	Amount	モル

Expressing things like 時速 and 風速 complicate things. If you driving 60 km/h, you could certainly say 60キロメートル・パー・アワー. In practicality, just キロ could be used. This would be ambiguous with the actual distance you have traveled, but this is no different than in English. You could avoid English

loans by saying 60キロ毎時間, but this is far from being colloquial. If you were dealing with seconds, you could use 秒, セCOND, or セカンド. / could be read as パー or 毎. However, if you choose 毎, you should use 秒. If you use パー, you should use セカンド・セカンド. What if you had m・s. If you see this, you would read it is as メートル、セカンド or メートル、セCOND.

風速 is more difficult. The typical unit for this is m/s. This is read as メーター・パー・セカンド. A more technical reading of second in this field is セック. This comes from the English abbreviation sec. Now, because reading units (単位) is not universally standardized, the things mentioned above applies. For 風量 (air flow/volume), you have words like 立米 for m³. So m³/h = リュウベイ・パー・アワー. In actual application, you are to read things how your colleagues and or boss does. Because English and Japanese terms both exist for all of these things, this is only natural to happen.

The most important thing to not confuse is what is meant by average comments such as 風速50メートル and 時速50キロ (メートル) . If you just get a number for any of these situations, you need to understand the base unit for these concepts. Thus, it should be a given that people are referred to m/s in regards to wind speed but km/h when referring to the speed of one's car.

More Units

面積	Area	長さ	Length	重さ	Weight	体積・容積	Volume/ Capacity
平方センチメートル	cm ²	ミリ [メートル]	mm	ミリグラム	mg	立方センチメートル	cm ³
平方メートル	m ²	センチ [メートル]	cm	グラム	g	立方メートル	m ³
平方キロメートル	km ²	メートル	m	キロ [グラム]	kg	ミリリットル	ml
		キロ[メートル]	km	トン	Ton	シーシー リットル	cc ℓ = Liter

Prefixes of Magnitude

10 ⁻¹	d	Deci-	デシ	10 ¹	da	Deca-	デカ
10 ⁻²	c	Centi-	センチ	10 ²	h	Hecto-	ヘクト
10 ⁻³	m	Milli-	ミリ	10 ³	k	Kilo-	キロ
10 ⁻⁶	μ	Micro-	マイクロ	10 ⁶	M	Mega-	メガ

10^{-9}	n	Nano-	ナノ	10^9	G	Giga-	ギガ
10^{-12}	p	Pico-	ピコ	10^{12}	T	Tera-	テラ
10^{-15}	f	Femto-	フェムト	10^{15}	P	Peta-	ペタ
10^{-18}	a	Atto-	アト	10^{18}	E	Exa-	エクサ
10^{-21}	z	Zepto-	ゼプト	10^{21}	Z	Zetta-	ゼタ
10^{-24}	y	Yocto-	ヨクト	10^{24}	Y	Yotta-	ヨタ

Derived Units

Unit	Japanese	Symbol	Quantity
Hertz	ヘルツ	Hz	Frequency
Radian	ラジアン	rad	Angle
Newton	ニュートン	N	Force
Pascal	パスカル	Pa	Pressure
Joule	ジュール	J	Energy
Volt	ボルト	V	Voltage
Ohm	オーム	Ω	Impedance
Watt	ワット	W	Power
Coulomb	クーロン	C	Electric charge
Farad	ファラド	F	Electric capacitance
Lumen	ルーメン	lm	Luminous flux
Celsius	セルシウス	$^{\circ}\text{C}$	Temperature
Siemens	ジーメンズ	S	Electrical conductance
Tesla	テスラ	T	Strength of magnetic fields
Henry	ヘンリー	H	Inductance
Lux	ルクス	lx	Luminance
Weber	ウェーバ	Wb	Magnetic flux
Sievert	シーベルト	Sv	Equivalent dose
Becquerel	ベクレル	Bq	Radioactivity
Katal	カタール	kat	Catalytic activity
Gray	グレイ	Gy	Absorbed dose

Usage Note: シーベルト and ベクレル have become frequently used in the news ever since the Fukushima Nuclear Power Plant Disaster in 2011.

Japanese Units

Before the advent of standardized units, the Japanese used a system of units called the 尺貫法. Remember that these are all 助数詞 (counters)!

Length: The 尺

The 尺 is the basis of the 尺貫法. The 曲尺 was used in carpentry, the 鯨尺 (25% larger than the 曲尺) in clothing, and the 呉服尺 (1.2x larger) in Japanese traditional dress.

Unit	Reading	尺 Equivalent	Meters
毛	もう	1/10,000	.00003030
厘	りん	1/1,000	.0003030
分	ぶ	1/100	.003030
寸	すん	1/10	.03030
尺	しゃく	1	.3030
間	けん	6	1.818
広	ひろ	6	1.818
丈	じょう	10	3.030
町	ちょう	360	109.1
里	り	12,960	3297

Word Notes:

1. 広 is used for **depth**.
2. 里 previously stood for 600 meters.

Idiom Note: 一寸先は闇, literally "an inch ahead is darkness" is equivalent to "Who knows what tomorrow will bring?".

Area: The 坪

Unit	Reading	坪 Equivalent	Square Meters
勺	しゃく	1/100	.03306
合	ごう	1/10	.3306
畳	じょう	1/2	1.653
坪	つぼ	1	3.306
歩	ぶ	1	3.306
畝	せ	30	99.17
段・反	たん・	300	991.17
町	ちょう	3000	9917
方里	ほうり	1555.2	15423

Word Notes:

1. The 歩 is used in agriculture whereas the 坪 is used in construction. For units larger than 1, they are used for large areas such as forests.

2. 歩 is often added to 畝, 反, and 町 when reading out measurements. For example, 6反8畝歩.

Volume: The 升

Unit	Reading	升 Equivalent	Liters
才	さい	1/1000	.001804
勺	しゃく	1/100	.01804
合	ごう	1/10	.1804
升	しょう	1	1.804
斗	と	10	18.04
石	こく	100	180.4

Mass: The 匁

Unit	Reading	匁 Equivalent	Grams
分	ぶ	1/10	.375
匁・文目	もんめ	1	3.75
百目	ひゃくめ	100	375
斤（目）	きん（め）	160	600
貫（目）	かん（め）	1000	3750

1. 氷を五十八貫目使ったわ、うちのねえさんにずいぶん厄介かけたわ。
I used 58 kanme of ice. I sure put a lot of trouble on my sister.
From 童謡 by 川端康成.

第263課: Reduplication: Adverbs

As has been the case for reduplication thus far, reduplication in adverbs is reliant upon diverse means of construction spanning several parts of speech. Some commonalities do exist, and it is these commonalities that will also emphasize the need to truly take each phrase for what it is worth on an individual basis. You will find that your control of vocabulary will be much more solid and intricate.

Examples

From Nouns

Some reduplication in adverbs results from the doubling of particular nouns. The grammatical ramifications tend to be quite unique. Some may have the particle *to* と follow them, but this is never obligatory. Others need no particle at all and aid in the creation of more complex adverbial phrases.

1. それは、色々（と）事情があったんでしょう。
Sore wa, iroiro (to) jijō ga atta n deshō.
As far as that (is concerned), surely there were all sorts of circumstances.

2. 夫婦共々、より一層精進していますので、よろしくお願いします。
Fūfu tomodomo, yori issō shōjin shite imasu node, yoroshiku onegai shimasu.
We, together as husband and wife, we will be even more diligent, and so we look forward to working with you.

Word Note: *Tomo* 共 is a noun meaning “both.”

From Adverbial Nouns

A very small number of reduplication in adverbs comes from adverbial nouns. The most common example is as follows.

3. 嫌々仕事をやるのなら、やらないほうがましです。
Iyaiya shigoto wo yaru no nara, yaranai hō ga mashi desu.
If you're going to grudgingly work, it's better that you not work.
-

From Adverbs

A small number of reduplication in adverbs involves the doubling of adverbs. The number of such phrases in existence is quite low if one excludes those from onomatopoeia, which we'll look at separately later in this lesson. Similarly to most examples of reduplication thus far, the nuance of the resultant phrase will always have a specialized meaning that will not be the same as its singular counterpart.

4. 一人で旅をしていると、いよいよ孤独感に落ち込んでしまう。
Hitori de tabi wo shite iru to, iyoioyo kodokukan ni ochikonde shimau.
As I'm traveling alone, I feel more and more down in a sense of isolation.

Word Note: *Iyoioyo* いよいよ derives from the adverb *iya* 弥, which is known in the set phrase *iya ga ue ni mo* 弥が上にも (all the more).

5. ついつい言いそびれてしまいました。
Tsuitsui iisobirete shimaimashita.
I unintentionally forgot to speak of it.
6. わざわざ来てくれてありがとうございます。
Wazawaza kite kurete arigatō gozaimasu.
Thank you for taking the trouble to come.

Word Note: *Wazawaza* わざわざ derives from the adverb *waza to* わざと (intentionally). It may alternatively be spelled as 態々.

From Adjectives

Reduplicated adverbial phrases resulting from the doubling of adjectival roots are frequently accompanied with the particle *to* と, but whether it is obligatory or not is determined on a case-by-case basis. Sometimes, no particle intervention ever happens, while sometimes you will see the occasional *ni* に as if the phrase in question is being treated as an adjectival noun in the adverbial form. These particle discrepancies are clearly defined in the examples below.

7. 近々（に）車検があります。

Chikajika (ni) shaken ga arimasu.

I have a car inspection in the near future.

8. この先半年くらいで近々（に）閉めるのが確定している。

Kono saki hantoshi kurai de chikajika (ni) shimeru no ga kakutei shite iru.

It's finalized that they will close business shortly about half a year from now.

9. よくよく考えてみれば当たり前の話です。

Yokuyoku kangaete mireba atarimae no hanashi desu.

If you think very carefully, it's quite obvious.

Word Note: *Yokuyoku* よくよく may be used as an adverbial noun which takes either *na* な or *no* の when before nouns to mean "large extent," but this is usually expressed with *yohodo* よほど, which has the same grammatical limitations minus that it never takes *na* な.

10. 深々と頭を下げるのは誠実さの表れ。

Fukabuka to atama wo sageru no wa sejitsusa no araware.

Deeply bowing one's head is an embodiment of sincerity.

11. 私は田舎で狭い畑を耕しながら細々と暮らしています。

Watashi wa inaka de semai hatake wo tagayashinagara hosoboso to kurashite imasu.

I'm scraping by while cultivating a narrow field in the country.

12. 道端の土手に草花が青々と茂っている。

Michibata no dote ni kusabana ga aoao to shigette iru.

Flowers are lushly growing thick in the embankments on the side of the road.

13. 暖炉の火が赤々と燃えている。

Danro no hi ga aka'aka to moete iru.

The hearth fire is burning bright red.

14. 黒々と墨で書かれている。

Kuroguro to sumi de kakarete iru.

It's written deep black in India ink.

15. 間もなく夜が白々と明けてきた。

Ma mo naku yoru ga shirojiro to akete kita.

The dawn grew bright in a short time.

16. 彼は自分の気持ちに薄々（と）気がついているようだ。
Kare wa jibun no kimochi ni ususu (to) ki ga tsuite iru yō da.
He seems vaguely aware of his own emotions.
-

From Onomatopoeia

A lot of onomatopoeic expressions are made via reduplication. In fact, an entire dictionary could be made with all the examples that could be found used in every day speech. These phrases give depth in nuance which will allow your speech to become ever more native like if used correctly. If there were ever a reason to study reduplication in detail for purposes of bettering your Japanese, placing heavy emphasis on learning and using as many of these phrases as possible will take you a long way.

Grammatically speaking, they all have one thing in common: they may optionally take the particle *to* と. The deciding factor as to when to use it or not is usually based on the cadence of the entire utterance. Essentially, whatever flows out of the mouth is right.

17. 雷がゴロゴロと鳴いている。
Kaminari ga gorogoro to naite iru.
The thunder is roaring.
18. 田んぼに水が入ってカエルはゲロゲロと鳴いていました。
Tambo ni mizu ga haitte kaeru wa gerogero to naite imashita.
Water got in the fields and then frogs ribbited.

Spelling Note: *Tambo* may alternatively be spelled as 田圃. *Kaeru* may alternatively be spelled as 蛙.

19. 僕はその破片をまじまじと見つめた。
Boku wa sono hahen wo majimaji to mitsumeta.
I took a long hard look at the fragments.
20. 表面が少しぶつぶつ（と）泡だってきたら醤油と味醂を加えてください。
Hyōmen ga sukoshi butsubutsu (to) awadatte kitara shōyu to mirin wo kuwaete kudasai.
Once the surface starts to bubble and summer a little, add soy sauce and mirin. 7. 鶏肉500gを、適度の塩と少々のコショウを振って、こんがりとした焼き色が付くまで強火で焼いてください。
Toriniku gohyaku-guramu wo tekido no shio to shōshō no koshō wo futte kongari to shita yaki'iro ga tsuku made tsuyobi de yaite kudasai.
Cook 500 grams of poultry by sprinkling a moderate amount of salt and a small amount of pepper and then cooking on high heat until it is beautifully browned.
-

From Chinese Loans

Those from Chinese loans may or may not always be stand-alone words, but what is reduplicated could be from nominal, adjectival, or adverbial phrases.

For some, the addition of *to* と may be optional or obligatory. This will be made visibly obvious in the examples below.

21. 少々お待ちください。

Shōshō omachi kudasai.

Please wait a short while.

22. その状況については重々承知しております。

Sono jōkyō ni tsuite wa jūjū shōchi shite orimasu.

We are fully aware of the situation.

23. 段々（と）成長していく姿を見られて幸せです。

Dandan (to) seichō shite iku sugata wo mirarete shiawase desu.

I'm so happy to be able to see (x) gradually grow.

24. せいぜいがんばるさ。

Seizei gambaru sa.

I'll keep at it as much as I can.

Word Note: *Seizei* せいぜい is the reduplication of the noun *sei* 精 (energy/vigor). It originally has always held a positive meaning, but it now sometimes has an ironic/cynical nuance to it. This word may alternatively be spelled as 精々.

26. 清水さんは、ここで悠々と暮らしていたらしかった。

Shimizu-san wa, koko de yūyū to kurashite ita rashikatta.

It appears that Mr. Shimizu lived here leisurely.

From Number Phrases

A small number of reduplicated phrases can be seen in number expressions such as those seen below.

27. 今のところ、五分五分かもしれません。

Ima no tokoro, gobu gobu kamoshiremasen.

At present, it may be fifty-fifty.

28. 駅で降りた観光客は三々五々に散っていきました。

Eki de orita kankōkyaku wa sansangogo ni chitte ikimashita.

The tourists that got off at the station scattered away in small groups.

29. いちいち指摘しなくてもいいでしょう。

Ichi'ichi shiteki shinakute mo ii deshō.

Surely you don't need to critique every single thing.

Word Note: If not already visually obvious, *ichi'ichi* is reduplication of the number one, and thus, it may be alternatively written as 一々.

Miscellaneous

If all this diversity weren't enough, there are also some examples that are truly unique. Take for example the word *somosomo* そもそも below. It is the duplication of an ancient variant of *sore mo* それも (that also).

30. この発想がそもそも間違っているのです。

Kono hassō ga somosomo machigatte iru no desu.

This conception is what's wrong in the first place.

第316課: Miss out: ～残す, ～漏らす, ～損なう, ～そびれる, ～損じる, & ～逃す

In this lesson, we will learn about even more compound verb endings. As the title indicates, all of these endings are in reference to missing out on doing something.

～残す

残のこす means "to save/leave". In compound verbs it builds upon this meaning to show that "something important was not done before leaving". 残る, the intransitive form, can similarly appear with some words to imply a sense of "being left" in a certain state.

1. その仕事はやり残したんです。

I left the work undone.

2. ソーダを残しておいて。

Save me some soda.

3. 動物の数は食べ残る部分からきたと思われる。

It is believed that the method of counting animals comes from the parts left over after eating (them).

4. 食べ残りを排水口に捨てない方がいいと聞いたんですが、本当ですか。

I heard that it is best not to put scraps in the disposal, but is this true?

5. お客さんが食べ残しを持ち帰って体調を崩した場合、飲食店はどのような責任があるのですか。

In the case a customer brings home left overs and gets ill, does the food establishment have any responsibility?

Word Note: 食べ残り and 食べ残し both exist, but the former refers to scraps that aren't suitable for eating later. The latter is "leftovers". As a society, Japanese people don't like for there to be leftovers. Businesses are weary of customers getting sick from leftovers and customers feel a responsibility not to order more than they can eat. Nonetheless, more places in Japan are beginning to add guidelines as to how to make sure leftovers can be taken home safely.

6. 食べ残したご飯を翌日に食べるようにすればよいのでは？

Wouldn't it be good to try to eat left over meals the next day?

7. 食べ残して捨てるのはもったいないです。

Throwing away what you have left over from eating is wasteful.

8. 飲み残したワインを味を落とさないで保存する方法はありますか。

How do you preserve left over wine without losing its taste?

9. 耐乏生活に生き残る。

To live through austerity.

～漏らす

漏もらす means "to leak" and is in compound verbs to show that one ends up not doing something important due to carelessness.

10. 必要なことを言い漏らす。

To end without saying something necessary.

11. うっかりして年月日ねんがっぴを書き漏らした。

I carelessly forgot to write down the date.

12. 大事なところを聞き漏らした。

I failed to listen to a crucial part.

Contrast Note: The last word is not exactly the same as 聞き逃す, which implies that you didn't listen to the entire thing.

～損なう・～そびれる・～損じる・～逃す

損そこなう means "to spoil/ruin" and what happens is always the subject's fault. In compounds it shows what one **messed out on doing**, and it may be interchangeable with the suffix ～そびれる. Another similar ending is ～損そんじる which may show that one misses out on or fails in doing something. ～逃のがす is also possible.

漢字 Note: 損なう is often left in かな.

13. ボールを捕とり損そこなう。

To miss the ball.

14a. 彼の言ったことを聞き損なった。

14b. 彼の言ったことを聞きそびれた。(More natural)

I missed out on what he said.

Variant Note: 聞きそびれた would have been a better choice in the sentence above. This is because 聞きそこなう can also mean "mishear".

15a. 健康を害そこなった。

15b. 健康を損なった。(Normal spelling)

15c. 健康を害した。(Alternative phrase)

He ruined his health.

16. 急せいては事ことを仕損しそんじる。(ことわざ)

Haste makes waste.

Literally: Rushing fails things.

Orthography Note: 仕損じる means "to blunder". It is often spelled as し損じる, but it can also be seldom spelled as 為損じる. 為る is actually how you would spell する as in "to do" in 漢字. The normal spelling 仕損じる is actually 当て字.

17. 手紙を書き損じた。

I made a mistake in writing the letter.

18. 言い損ずる。(Old-fashioned)

To miss out saying.

Word Note: The following is normally 言い損なう or 言い損ねる.

Variant Note: Remember that ~じる and ~ずる are variants of each other and that both are voiced forms of する. ~ずる is typically rarer and more formal.

19a. 遊ぶ機会を {逸した・逃してしまった} のは残念です。(Most natural)

19b. 遊びそこねたのは残念です。(OK)

It's a shame that he missed out on playing.

20. 死に損なって生き恥をさらす。

To fail to die and live on with one's shame exposed.

21. 寝坊ねぼうしたとき、学校に来る前に何をしそびれましたか。

What did you not do when you came to school after having overslept?

22. 演説えんぜつを聞き逃のがす。

To fail to listen to the speech.

23. 見逃してしまうよ。

You're missing it/you're going to miss it!

Orthography Note: For the meaning of "ruin", 損なう may also be written as 害う. However, because this is not a reading in the 常用漢字表, unversed speakers will not know how it is read and assume it is an error. As such, it is best to only recognize it for when it does show up in literature.

Speech Style Note: ~損ずる is the same as ~損じる etymologically, but the latter is slightly less literary but still unlikely to be used in the spoken language.

第301課: 思しい & 思わしい

This lesson will be about the words 思しい and 思わしい. These two words both translate as "to appear to be." They are largely used in literature while

only seldom used in conversation, and they are arguably etymologically the same word.

使い方・使い分け

Etymological Confusion

The root /obo-/ is the same thing as /omo-/. Meaning, 思う, 覚える, and the like are etymologically related. Japanese once had /mb/ as a phoneme. As for 思しき, many sources claim that it comes from the verb 思す. This verb comes from 思ほす, which comes from 思はす (思わす). 思しい comes from attaching /-shi/ to this. This is similar to other words like 願わしい (desirable) from 願う. 思しい is clearly etymologically the same as 思わしい. The only difference is that the former form shows sign of extra sound change than the latter.

Definitions

First, we will look at several dictionary endings for the two to see if we can deduce any important information. The first dictionary to look at is Edition 5 of the 広辞苑.

思しい・覚しい

- ① (…と) 思われる。そのように見受けられる。
- ② こうありたいと思われる。

思わしい

(多く打消の語を伴って) 好ましく思われる。気に入る。

Google's dictionary says the following.

▽思しい／覚しい

- ① (「…とおぼしい」「とおぼしき」の形で) …と思われる。…のように見える。
- ② こうありたいと望まれる。希望している。

思わしい

- ① 好ましい状態である。よく思われる。現代では、多く否定の表現を伴って用いられる。
 - ② そう思われるようすである。
-

Qualification of Usage

Some speakers try saying that 思しい is only for showing appearance and that 思わしい is for showing what is hoped for. Yet, these entries show that both meanings exist for both. So, we will learn about how they are practically used and grammatical differences that they have to differentiate them.

思しい is going to almost always be used in an attribute phrase and is most often in the form of 思しき in the written language, but it is often 思しい in more spoken language contexts. The form 思しい is not really common, but it does show up periodically in literature. 思わしい doesn't have this restriction, but it's mainly going to be in the negative form.

Using 思しい to mean こうありたいと思われる is not used anymore and is only found in older/classical texts. It is listed in dictionaries because of its historical existence. This meaning, though, has been taken over by 思わしくない. In 国語 tests, such questions regarding this usage come up, and you would not get points for choosing 思しい. This is because current language usage does not include this definition. Also, 望まれる or the definition こうありたいと思われる may be more common overall.

As for the meaning of showing resemblance, many prescriptive people say that 思しい should be the only one to mean this. Although overall it is what most often appears rather than 思わしい, many speakers use this word to show resemblance. This is reflected in the dictionary definitions above. Thus, this is when textbook definitions and actual usage in society don't match up.

Examples

Now it's time for example sentences to get a sense of the somewhat literary/formal/書き言葉的 style that these phrases are used in and what sorts of phrases fit well with them.

1. 犯人と思しき人物を見失う。

To lose sight of a person thought to be a criminal.

2. 一見、画家と思しき人 (Uncommon usage)

A person who in one look seems to be an artist

3. 私の町でも、英語指導助手と思しき人たちを見かける。

I also come across people in my town who appear to be assistant English teachers.

4. おととい浅草へ行ったら、団体旅行の外国人と思しき人たちが大勢歩いていた。

Two days ago when I went to Asakusa, there were a lot of people walking around who looked to be foreigners in a group vacation.

5. この町では外国人と思しき人を見かけません。

I don't come across foreign-looking individuals in this town.

6. 逃走中と思しき女性

A woman who appears to be on the run

7. 危険物と思しき物を見たら、すぐに警察に知らせてください。

If you find something that appears to be a hazardous material, immediately contact the police.

8. 最近、景気が悪くて、外国人労働者と思しき人が多くなった。

The economic has been bad recently, and the number of people who appear to be foreign workers has increased.

9. この手紙には暗号と思しき文字が書かれている。

There is lettering in this letter that appears to be coded.

10a. 線路と車輪から出ると思わしい音 ??

10b. 線路と車輪の間から出ていると思われる音

10c. 線路と車輪の擦れる音

A sound resembling what comes from between the tracks and the car wheels (of a train)

Sentence Note: Because 思わしい is used 90% with the negative, this sentence may sound strange to many Japanese speakers. 10b is a more natural version of 10a that means the same thing, but 10c is a more practical sentence which just lacks the sense of "resembling".

11. 病状が思わしくない。

The disease's condition is not satisfactory.

12. オリンピックの成績が思わしくなかった。

The Olympics' results were not satisfactory.

13. やはり手首の状態が思わしくなかったですね。

My wrist's condition was just not satisfactory, you know.

14. 近頃体調があまり思わしくない。

I haven't been so well recently.

15. 絶滅ぜつめつ危惧きぐ種しゅと思しき動物もちらほら見かける。

I even glimpse animals that appear to be endangered species here and there.

16. 脊索せきさく動物どうぶつと思しき化石

Fossils that resemble chordates

17. 人類の祖先と思しき生物が地球上に登場したのは2000万前といわれている。

It's said that creatures resembling the ancestors of mankind appeared on the earth 20 million years ago.

18. 人類の祖先そせんと思わしき化石がアフリカの各地で次々と発見されている。

Fossils of human species thought to be those of man's ancestors are continuously being found all across Africa.

19. 寝起きと思しく乱れた髪 ? (書き言葉)

寝起きと思しき乱れた髪

Missed up hair like one has woken up from bed

Grammar Note: Using 思しい in the 連用形 as 思しく is rather rare, but it is still possible.

20. テストの結果が {○ 思わしくなかった・△/X 思しくなかった} 。

My test results were not satisfactory.

21. 犯人と思しい人相の人 (やや書き言葉的)

A person with the looks of a criminal

From the 広辞苑第5版の397ページ

22. 観光客と思しい人たちが結構乗っています。 (Not conversational)

There are quite a few people riding who appear to be tourists.

The following are most certainly possible in the spoken language. After all, と思しき is still occasionally used in the spoken language. It's just not used a whole lot.

23. Aさんと思しき人物を駅で見た。

I saw a person that looked like A-san at the train station.

24. 犬の餌と思しき物体が落ちている。

Something what appears to be dog food has fallen.

25. 犯人と思しき人物を見た。

I saw a person that appeared to be a criminal.

第315課: Numbers X: Measurements

The commonality that America has with Japan is that there are two competing systems of measurement with one being far more prevalent than the other. The majority of measurements that you will see in Japan will be in the universal metric system. However, there are situations in which native measure words are used instead. Rarer ones, as you can imagine, still live on in literature, set phrases, and other parts of life.

This lesson's primary purpose is to showcase these systems. Whether individual words are used or not will still be mentioned, but the entire lists will be given for those who wish to be pedantic.

SI Units

Even if you are an American, the following terms should be very familiar to if you have studied the sciences. The only non-Western word below is 秒.

However, there are times in Japanese when you do use セCOND・セカンド.

These words are typically used in longer loan phrases.

English	Quantity	Japanese
Meter	Distance	メートル
Gram	Mass	グラム
Second	Time	秒
Ampere	Electric current	アンペア

Kelvin	Heat	ケルビン
Candela	Luminous intensity	カンデラ
Mole	Amount	モル

Expressing things like 時速 and 風速 complicate things. If you driving 60 km/h, you could certainly say 60キロメートル・パー・アワー. In practicality, just キロ could be used. This would be ambiguous with the actual distance you have traveled, but this is no different than in English. You could avoid English loans by saying 60キロ毎時間, but this is far from being colloquial. If you were dealing with seconds, you could use 秒, セCOND, or セカンド. / could be read as パー or 毎. However, if you choose 毎, you should use 秒. If you use パー, you should use セカンド・セカンド. What if you had m・s. If you see this, you would read it is as メートル、セカンド or メートル、セCOND.

風速 is more difficult. The typical unit for this is m/s. This is read as メーター・パー・セカンド. A more technical reading of second in this field is セック. This comes from the English abbreviation sec. Now, because reading units (単位) is not universally standardized, the things mentioned above applies. For 風量 (air flow/volume), you have words like 立米 for m³. So m³/h = リュウベイ・パー・アワー. In actual application, you are to read things how your colleagues and or boss does. Because English and Japanese terms both exist for all of these things, this is only natural to happen.

The most important thing to not confuse is what is meant by average comments such as 風速50メートル and 時速50キロ (メートル) . If you just get a number for any of these situations, you need to understand the base unit for these concepts. Thus, it should be a given that people are referred to m/s in regards to wind speed but km/h when referring to the speed of one's car.

More Units

面積	Area	長さ	Length	重さ	Weight	体積・容積	Volume/ Capacity
平方センチメートル	cm ²	ミリ [メート ル]	mm	ミリグ ラム	mg	立方センチ メートル	cm ³
平方メート ル	m ²	センチ [メート ル]	cm	グラム	g	立方メート ル	m ³
平方キロ メートル	km ²	メートル	m	キロ [グラ ム]	kg	ミリリット ル	ml
		キロ[メー トル]	km	トン	Ton	シーシー リットル	cc ℓ = Liter

Prefixes of Magnitude

10^{-1}	d	Deci-	デシ	10^1	da	Deca-	デカ
10^{-2}	c	Centi-	センチ	10^2	h	Hecto-	ヘクト
10^{-3}	m	Milli-	ミリ	10^3	k	Kilo-	キロ
10^{-6}	μ	Micro-	マイクロ	10^6	M	Mega-	メガ
10^{-9}	n	Nano-	ナノ	10^9	G	Giga-	ギガ
10^{-12}	p	Pico-	ピコ	10^{12}	T	Tera-	テラ
10^{-15}	f	Femto-	フェムト	10^{15}	P	Peta-	ペタ
10^{-18}	a	Atto-	アト	10^{18}	E	Exa-	エクサ
10^{-21}	z	Zepto-	ゼプト	10^{21}	Z	Zetta-	ゼタ
10^{-24}	y	Yocto-	ヨクト	10^{24}	Y	Yotta-	ヨタ

Derived Units

Unit	Japanese	Symbol	Quantity
Hertz	ヘルツ	Hz	Frequency
Radian	ラジアン	rad	Angle
Newton	ニュートン	N	Force
Pascal	パスカル	Pa	Pressure
Joule	ジュール	J	Energy
Volt	ボルト	V	Voltage
Ohm	オーム	Ω	Impedance
Watt	ワット	W	Power
Coulomb	クーロン	C	Electric charge
Farad	ファラド	F	Electric capacitance
Lumen	ルーメン	lm	Luminous flux
Celsius	セルシウス	$^{\circ}\text{C}$	Temperature
Siemens	ジーメンズ	S	Electrical conductance
Tesla	テスラ	T	Strength of magnetic fields
Henry	ヘンリー	H	Inductance
Lux	ルクス	lx	Luminance
Weber	ウェーバ	Wb	Magnetic flux
Sievert	シーベルト	Sv	Equivalent dose
Becquerel	ベクレル	Bq	Radioactivity
Katal	カタール	kat	Catalytic activity
Gray	グレイ	Gy	Absorbed dose

Usage Note: シーベルト and ベクレル have become frequently used in the news ever since the Fukushima Nuclear Power Plant Disaster in 2011.

Japanese Units

Before the advent of standardized units, the Japanese used a system of units called the 尺貫法. Remember that these are all 助数詞 (counters)!

Length: The 尺

The 尺 is the basis of the 尺貫法. The 曲尺 was used in carpentry, the 鯨尺 (25% larger than the 曲尺) in clothing, and the 呉服尺 (1.2x larger) in Japanese traditional dress.

Unit	Reading	尺 Equivalent	Meters
毛	もう	1/10,000	.00003030
厘	りん	1/1,000	.0003030
分	ぶ	1/100	.003030
寸	すん	1/10	.03030
尺	しゃく	1	.3030
間	けん	6	1.818
広	ひろ	6	1.818
丈	じょう	10	3.030
町	ちょう	360	109.1
里	り	12,960	3297

Word Notes:

1. 広 is used for **depth**.
2. 里 previously stood for 600 meters.

Idiom Note: 一寸先は闇, literally "an inch ahead is darkness" is equivalent to "Who knows what tomorrow will bring?".

Area: The 坪

Unit	Reading	坪 Equivalent	Square Meters
勺	しゃく	1/100	.03306
合	ごう	1/10	.3306
畳	じょう	1/2	1.653
坪	つぼ	1	3.306
歩	ぶ	1	3.306
畝	せ	30	99.17

段・反	たん・	300	991.17
町	ちょう	3000	9917
方里	ほうり	1555.2	15423

Word Notes:

1. The 歩 is used in agriculture whereas the 坪 is used in construction. For units larger than 1, they are used for large areas such as forests.
2. 歩 is often added to 畝, 反, and 町 when reading out measurements. For example, 6反8畝歩.

Volume: The 升

Unit	Reading	升 Equivalent	Liters
才	さい	1/1000	.001804
勺	しゃく	1/100	.01804
合	ごう	1/10	.1804
升	しょう	1	1.804
斗	と	10	18.04
石	こく	100	180.4

Mass: The 匁

Unit	Reading	匁 Equivalent	Grams
分	ぶ	1/10	.375
匁・文目	もんめ	1	3.75
百目	ひゃくめ	100	375
斤(目)	きん(め)	160	600
貫(目)	かん(め)	1000	3750

1. 氷を五十八貫目使ったわ、うちのねえさんにずいぶん厄介かけたわ。
I used 58 kanme of ice. I sure put a lot of trouble on my sister.
From 童謡 by 川端康成.

第317課: More Endings I: ～果てる ～付ける・く, ～立てる・つ, ～ 尽くす,& ～こなす

～果てる

果てる means "to come to an end" and is intransitive. Due to its meaning, it may also be a euphemism for "to die". When attached to the 連用形 of a verb, it shows that something has been done completely or up to a given limit. It is often used in a negative fashion.

1. 精せいも根ねも尽き果はてる。
To use up all of one's energy.
2. その宮殿きゅうでんは荒あれ果てている。
The palace is falling into ruin.
3. 処置しょちに困り果てる。
To be completely perplexed in measures (being taken).
4. 変わり果てた姿すがただな。
It's truly a completely different appearance...
5. 忙しくて疲つかれ果ててしまいました。
I was so busy that I ended up exhausting myself.
- 6a. 自害じがいして果てる。
6b. {自害・自殺} する。 (More Natural)
To commit suicide.

Similar Ending Note: ～果せる・遂せる・おおせる is similar to ～果てる in spelling, but it actually means "to successfully do". Its usage is rather limited and most commonly seen in literature with verbs such as 死ぬ, 盗む, 生きる, 逃げる, 隠す, etc. As you can see, the connotations are usually quite negative.

7. ネズミのように逃げ遂せる (の) か。
Are you going to successfully run away like a rat?

～付ける・く

～付ける derives from its usages as an independent verb on the lines of "attaching". It either shows something out of habit like いつも...する and になれる or something very firmly or aggressively. The intransitive form is ～付く.

8. 真っ先に駆けつけよ！
Run straight forth!
9. 怒鳴りつけるのは失礼じゃん。
Isn't shouting at someone rude?
10. 彼女の言葉は頭に焼きつけられた。
Her words were burned into my mind.
11. 記憶に焼きついた。
It's branded into my memory.
12. 彼はふと押し付けた。
He suddenly pushed it on me.

13. この靴を履きつけている。
I'm always wearing these shoes.
14. 銀行は貸し金を貸し付けまくりました。
The banks overly lent out loans in a fury.

～尽くす

尽つくす either means "to administer" or "to work with all one's might". An important set phrase is 筆舌ひつぜつに尽つくしがたい meaning "indescribable". ～尽くす builds upon the latter usage to mean "to do...exhaustively". ～尽くす follows the 連用形.

15. お医者さんは避難民ひなんみんのために尽くしています。
The doctor is administering to the refugees.
16. 彼女は周まわりを走り尽くし続けた。
She continued to exhaustively run through the neighborhood.
17. 最善さいぜんを尽くす。
To do one's best.
- 18a. 洪水こうずいは町全体まちぜんたいをなめ尽つくした。？
18b. 洪水は町全体を襲おそった。○
The flood wiped the entire town away.
Literally: The flood licked (away) the town completely.

Sentence Note: There is one problem with 18a. なめ尽くす is used with 炎ほのお・火事かじ. For example, 山火事はふもとの町をなめ尽くした = The mountain fire licked away the town at the foot of the mountain.

全て VS 全部 VS 全体 VS 全員 VS 総員 VS 皆

Since the last sentence used 全体, this is a perfect time to contrast these six very similar words.

- 全て All (of something); everything
全部 All as in altogether
全体 The entirety of something
全員 All members; everyone
総員 Same as 全員 but more technical
皆 Everyone; everything

The differences are minor, but they can make a difference. 全部 suggests that there are individual parts. 全体 refers to all of a perimeter.

～立てる・つ

立てる and 立つ are the transitive and intransitive verb pairs for to stand. ～立てる shows that one does an action energetically. ～立つ shows that an emotion of some sort rises.

19. 僕の心が {浮き立った・ときめいた}。
My heart was enlivened.
20. 声援せいでんに勇み立つ。
To be encouraged by support.
21. 責め立てても無理だよ。
It's useless even if you reproach him.
22. 炎ほのおが燃え立つ。
For flames to blaze.
23. 記者を質問で攻め立てた。
I bombarded the reporter with questions.

～こなす

こなす may be used to mean "to sell out", "to handle easily", "to break to pieces/digest", or "to use a learned skill at will", and ～こなす means "to do...completely/well".

24. 馬を乗りこなす。
To ride a horse well.
25. 彼女は舞踏会に着こなした。
She was dressed stylishly at the ball.

第318課: Endings VII: ～返る・す, ～捲る, ～殴る, & ～腐る, & ～通す

Some of these endings are a little difficult, so be sure to study hard.

～返る & ～返す

返る means "to return" and is used in compounds to mean "to become completely/extremely". The transitive form of 返す is used after the 連用形 of verbs to show that one does something again starting from the very beginning.

1. 観客はすぐに静まり返った。
The audience automatically fell over.
2. 冴さえ返った光を見よ。（ちょっと古風）
Look at the light that has become completely clear.

3. 悄気返しょげかえった彼女は自殺してしまった。
She committed suicide completely disheartened.
4. 思い返して断念だんねんした。
I reconsidered it and abandoned the plan.
5. もう一度繰り返して下さいませんか。（とても丁寧）
Could you repeat it one more time?
6. 彼は噎むせ返り続けた。
He continued to sob convulsively.

漢字 **Note:** 噎 and 悄 are 表外字.

～殴る & ～腐る

～殴る is used to show that one is doing something rather violently. ～腐る can be used to show disgust in what someone is doing.

7. 記事を書き殴る。
To rapidly write down an article.
8. ぶち殴る。
To beat hard.
9. つまらんことばかり言い腐ってるやつだな、あんた！（Vulgar）
You're just a guy that just says useless things!

～捲（まく）る

捲る means "to roll up". In compounds it shows something recklessly done without an end in sight.

10. 高校生の時にマンガを読みまくりました。
When I was a high school student, I would do nothing but read manga.
11. 最近パソコンを使いまくってるよ。
I've recently been doing nothing but using the computer.
12. コーラを飲みまくるのは健康のために悪いですよ。
Drinking nothing but cola is bad for your health!
13. しゃべりまくるのはむかつくよね。
Talking on and on is annoying, isn't it?
14. 食べまくるのは人間の性質の短所である。
Eating greedily is a fault in human nature.
15. 電車の中で高校生がしゃべりまくっているのを聞いていた。
I listened to the high school students talked their jaws off on the train.

16. 部屋は荒れまくり。
~My room is just a mess.

~通す

通す, following the 連用形 of a verb, it means "to continue to do...until the end". Below is a chart of some common verbs utilizing it.

To persist in	押し通す
To continue to read until the end	読み通す
To carry through	遣り通す
To sing until the end	歌い通す

Spelling Note: 透 may be used instead of 通 when showing the transmitting of something such as light. In a more physical sense, 徹 may be used.

第319課: Locational: ~渡る/渡す, ~出る, ~上がる/上げる, ~入る/入れる, ~下がる/下げる, ~おりる/おろす, ~落ちる/落とす, & ~回る/回す

This lesson is about the compound verb endings of direction. Not everything is common, but it is important for you to understand things that you may come across.

~渡る

One of the most unique things about the verb 渡る is its usage in に渡せられる・渡らせ給う, which are rare, literary alternative ways to express ある and いる in honorific speech.

1. あの人には美男に渡らせられる。 (Literary and old-fashioned)
He is a beautiful man.

In compound verbs after the 連用形, ~渡る is used to show the extent of a perimeter over a large area. When used in a transitive sense for the same purpose, it is replaced with its transitive form 渡す.

2. 空が晴れ渡った。
The sky is clear.
3. 城しろを明け渡すな。
Do not surrender the castle.
4. 悪魔あくまに魂たましいを売り渡すのは愚おろかことだ。
Selling your soul to the devil is a foolish thing to do.
5. 判事はんじは判決をそろそろ言い渡すだろう。
The judge will probably pass a sentence soon.

6. インターネット中に知れ渡っている。
To be well-known throughout the internet.

7. 祝砲しゅくほうが {鳴り渡る・轟とどろく} 。
For gun salutes to resound.

～出る

～出る expresses that something is going out and is, with few exceptions, intransitive. Unlike ～出す which expresses great emphasis that doesn't have to infer direction, ～出る always does.

8. 遺体いたいから突き出ている刃やいば
A sword protruding from a body

9. 溢あふれ出る血が土に溜たまった。
The flowing blood pooled on the ground.

10. 涙が湧わき出た。
Tears welled up.

11. 彼は外へ走り出た。
He ran outside.

12. 海底かいていから石油せきゆが浮うき出た。
Oil stood out from the sea floor.

13. 目の玉たまが飛び出るような値段だよ。
It's a price that can make your eyeballs pop out!

～上がる & -上げる

上がる and 上げる may be used in compound verbs to show that things are being lifted/raised. As we have learned, 上がる is intransitive and 上げる is transitive. ～上がる and ～上げる may also show the completion of something.

14. 浮き上がっているように見えませんか。
Does it not appear that they're standing out? (As in being visible)

15. そんなにでかすぎる岩持ち上げれるのかい？ (Rude)
Can you even lift such a humongous rock?

16. スーツケースを引き上げる。
To lug suitcases up.

17. 彼はボールを投げ上げた。
He threw the ball up into the air.

18a. メモに書き上がる。(More formal)

18b. メモに書いてある。

To be written up in a note.

19. 商品しょうひんの値段を押おし上げる。

To boost product prices.

20. 斜面しゃめんを這はい上がる。

To crawl up a slope.

21. 武器ぶきを取って立ち上がる。

To take up arms.

22. やれやれ、新たな難問が持ち上がったのー。(Old person)

Oh my, a new problem has come up.

～入る & ～入れる

～入る and ～入れる are the intransitive and transitive verbal pairs for "to enter". In compound verbs they refer to something completely done or done deeply or ardently.

23. 味方みかたに引き入れる。

To win over.

24. 恐れ入りました。

I am much obliged.

25. 痛み入る。

To be greatly obliged.

26. 見事みごとな能力に感じ入る。

To be greatly impressed by astounding abilities.

27. 恥はじ入りました。

I was ashamed.

28. 絶たえ入るような顔

A dead looking face

29. 私たちは買い入れるペースを急激きゅうげきに上げています。

We are suddenly raising the pace of purchasing.

30. 赤ちゃんが寝入っているうちに両親は買い物に行った。

The parents went shopping while the baby was in a deep slumber.

31. 立ち入ったことを聞くようだが。

If I'm not being too inquisitive.

32. 立ち入り禁止
Keep Out

33. 空欄くうらんに書き入れる。
To fill in blank spaces.

34. 意見を聞き入れる。
To accede an opinion.

35. 新しい方針ほうしんを取り入れるつもりはない。
There is no plan to bring in a new policy.

～下がる & ～下げる

下がる and 下げる are the verbal pairs for "to hang down/fall" and are intransitive and transitive respectively. The nuances of the verbs that are created with ～下がる and ～下げる are negative.

36. あいつは引き下がるだろう。
He will probably back down.

37. 彼らは {訴願そがん・不服ふふく申し立て・異議いぎ申し立て} を引き下げた。
They pulled down the petition.

38. 垂たれ下がってる氷柱つらは明日落ちるだろうな。
The hanging icicles will probably fall tomorrow.

39a. 言ったことを取り下げるはずだ。?

39b. 言ったことを {取り消す撤回てっかいする} はずだ。○
You should retract what you said.

Word Note: 取り下げる should be used in reference to things like documents/ written statements.

～おりる & ～おろす

Meaning "to go down/drop", おりる and おろす are used in compound expressions to show a sense of going down, but a negative emphasis is not always the case. おりる is typically written as 降りる and おろす is typically written as 下ろす.

40. 舞台ぶたいから引き下ろす。
To pluck someone down from a stage.

41. 東京を見下ろす。
To look down at Tokyo.

Word Note: 見下ろす can be used literally and metaphorically.

42. 私の友達は小説を書き下ろしました。
My friend wrote a new novel.

Nuance Note: This suggests that your friend is a professional novelist.

- 43a. 山頂さんちょうから駆け降りる。

- 43b. 山を駆け下りる。

To run down the peak of a mountain.

44. 舞まい降りてきた。

It came flying down.

45. 強風が吹き下ろしていた。

A strong wind was blowing down.

～落ちる & ～落とす

落ちる and 落とす are the verbal pairs for "to fall/drop" and are intransitive and transitive respectfully. These verbs show a downward sense of direction in a compound verb.

46. この世に生れ落ちなくてよかったのに。

If only I had not been born in this world.

47. 焼け落ちるのにほんの五分もかからなかったぞ。

It only took a mere five minutes to burn down.

48. 俺の皿から滑すべり落ちちまった。(Mature male; vulgar)

It slipped from my plate.

49. 彼が水を払はらい落とした。

He shook off the water.

50. {見落とされた・見過ごされた} のかな。

I wonder if it was overlooked.

51. 銀行口座から引き落とす。

To charge from one's bank account.

52. 果物くだものを振り落とそう。

Let's shake some fruit off.

53. 家を崖がけから突つき落とすのは危あぶないよ。

Pushing a house off of a cliff is dangerous.

～回る & ～回す

回る and 回す are the verbal pairs for "to turn/rotate" and are intransitive and transitive respectively. When used in compounds, they show movement while doing something. ～回る can be seen attached to both intransitive and

transitive verbs, but ～回す is limited to transitive verbs. It is to be expected that a nuance difference is present when both ～回る and ～回す can be used. You will see this more clearly in the examples below.

54. あちこちを駆け回る。

To run around here and there.

55. 仕事を探し回るつもりがあるのか。

Do you have any intentions of looking about for a job?

56. 自分の周りを見回した方がよいです。(ちょっと古風; Formal)

It is best to look around one's surroundings.

57. 私は新車を駐車場ちゅうしゃじょうに乗り回したいです。

I want to ride around a new car in a parking lot.

58. 警備員は輪番りんばんで見回ります。

The guards patrol in rotations.

Nuance Note: This infers that there are a lot of guards patrolling in rotation. You may consider using 交代で instead of 輪番で.

59. 犯人を追おい回す。

To chase about a criminal.

第320課: Final Endings: ～こける, ～さす, ～倦む/倦ねる, ～逸れる, ～成す, & ～古す

These will be the final set of endings that you'll have to go through.

～こける

こける means "sink/collapse in". ～こける means that something continues on for a long time.

1. 眠りこける。

To sleep deeply.

2. 笑いこける。

To laugh heartily.

～さす

～さす either shows that you stop in the middle of something that you have just started or that something is being delayed that has been going on.

3. 彼は演説の途中で言いさしてしまった。

He accidentally broke off in the middle of his speech.

4a. 読みさす嫌いがある。

4b. 読むのを途中でやめる嫌いがある。

I have a habit of leaving books half-read.

5. 歌詞を忘れたから歌いさしなきゃいけなかった。

Since I forgot the lyrics, I had to stop in the middle of singing.

Word Note: ～さす comes from 止す.

途中

途中 means "during" and is a noun. It can refer to being on the way to somewhere or something not yet completed and is in a state of progress. In the above sentences, it was followed by being stopped mid-way.

6. 買い物に行く途中で・・・

In the middle of going to go shopping...

7. 演奏を途中でやめる。

To end a performance midway.

8. 来る途中で事故がありました。

There was an accident on my way.

～倦む・倦ねる

～倦む・倦ねる follows the 連用形 and shows that something is too much for somebody or that one is tired of something. The verb and the resultant verbs are intransitive.

9. 考え倦んだ結果、私は辞職します。

As my plans haven't shaped out, I will resign.

10. 待ちあぐむ。

I can no longer wait.

11. 攻めあぐねる。

To lose the fighting initiative.

～逸れる

逸れる means "to stray" and -逸れる shows that "one has missed out on something". It is also more emphatic as ～っぱぐれる.

12. 逸れた羊を捜し求めていた。

I searched for the stray sheep.

13. 取りはぐれた宝石

Jewelry missed taking

14. 僕はデザートを食いつぱぐれちゃった。

I ended up missing out on desert.

15. 行きはぐれる。
To miss out on going.

～成す

成す has a few related meanings, of these are "to form", "to do", "to accomplish", "to establish", "to give birth to", etc. In compound verbs it shows a meaning of intention and deliberate action.

16. 織り成した人生模様
Interwoven facets of life
17. 思いなしか。
Maybe it's my imagination?
18. 我々は彼を指導者と見なした。
We looked at him as our leader.

～古す

古す means "to wear out" and is attached to the 連用形 to create compound verbs that depict that "time and time again, X loses its newness". Two common verbs that you will see this ending used with are 着る "to wear" and 言う "to say".

19. 着古して大分擦り切れてた。
It was worn-out and quite threadbare.
20. あのおやじー、いつも使い古した言葉をいって使い古した帽子を被ってんのさ。
(碎けた)
That old guy's always saying worn-out phrases and is always wearing worn-out hats.
21. 着古しの上着だな。(Masculine)
That's an old worn-out jacket, isn't it?
22. ちょっと言い古されてるが、光陰矢のごとしは本当だよ！
It's a little cliché, but time really does fly like an arrow.

Usage Note: 言い古す is always seen in the 受身形.

第321課: The Adjectival Volitional and Older Volitional Forms

Now that you have learned a lot about the volitional and negative volitional form with verbs, you need to learn about how to make an adjectival volitional phrase and know what it can mean. Furthermore, there are old-fashioned ways of saying things that you'll still encounter and need to know.

Adjectival Volition

The auxiliary ～う can also attach to the 未然形 of adjectives. Now, we haven't ever had to use this so far. So, we will first look at what this conjugation looks like.

Class	Construction	Example	Class	Construction	Example
形容詞	から＋う → かる	新しかろう	形容動詞	だら＋う → だる	簡単だろう
	う	う		う	う

Pronunciation Note: Remember that "ろう" is pronounced as "ろー".

For 形容詞 this pattern has become longer but easier to use. So, instead of 新しかろう, you use 新しいだろう. Why the original pattern became old-fashioned is not certain, but だろう・でしょう are far more prevalent now. And, using them instead makes the conjugation the same for 形容詞 and 形容動詞.

Now, rather than meaning "let's...", which is verbal by nature, the adjectival volition's main meaning is to show guess. This is equivalent to "probably", but according to context, it can be closer to guess about the future rather than present state.

1. 安からう悪からう。(Set Phrase)
Cheap is rubbish/You get what you pay for.
2. 早からう悪からう。(Set Phrase)
Finishing early surely means a worse off result.
3. 一人きりは寂しかろう。(Old-fashioned)
It must be lonely being all alone.
4. あの紙が黄色からう。(Old-fashioned)
That paper {is/will} probably be yellow.
5. 水面の下を泳ぐ魚たちは悲しかろう。(Old-fashioned)
The fish swimming beneath the water's surface are surely sad.
6. 喜ばしかったでしょうに、お旅は残念でした。(Somewhat vague)
Even though one would have thought it to be delightful, the trip was regrettable.
7. 遠かったでしょうに、歩いてきたのですか。
Although one would think it to have been far, you came here by walking?

If you want to say something like "let's have it easy", you would need to use ～ {く・に} する + Volitional. So, you would need the adjective in its 連用形 to be used as a 副詞 and then used with a verb. After all, "volition", the will to do something, naturally requires a verbal element. So, why not use する?

8. それを簡潔にしましょう。
Let's make this simple.

9. 試験を合格することをもっと難しくしましょうか。
How about we make it harder to pass the exams.

10. このぶす女郎、クアグマイアにきれいにしてもらおうか。(Vulgar)
How 'bout we have Quagmire clean up this ugly whore.

Personal Note to Disregard: Yes, watching Family Guy gave me inspiration to make this sentence.

The one time that the traditional adjectival volitional form for 形容詞 is used often in Modern Japanese aside from set phrases is in the pattern ～かろう {が・と} ～かろう {が・と} . This is equivalent to "whether...or...", and the adjectival phrases that you choose should be reasonably contrastive, and antonymous phrases are your best options.

11. 休日であろうが、なかろうが、仕事をしなければならない。
A holiday or not, you have to do your job.

12. 彼女が実の犯人であろうとなかろうと、中国で有罪の判決が言い渡されたから、もうすぐ処刑されるだろう。
Whether or not she's the true criminal or not, because she's been found guilty in China, she will probably be executed soon.

13. 寒かろうが暑かろうが、試合を中止しないよ。
Whether it's hot or cold, I won't postpone the game.

14. 古かろうが新しかろうが、そんなもの買ったとしても、あてにならないよ。
Whether it's old or new, even if you were to buy something like that, it won't do you any good.

15. 母さんが夜なべをして、手袋、編んでくれた。木枯らし吹いちゃ、冷たかろうに、せっせと編んだんだよ。
Mother knitted mittens for me on her night ship. Even though it was supposed to be cold with the wintry breeze blowing, she diligently knitted it. From a song entitled 母さんの歌. Original lyrics have been changed to more standard Japanese.

16. 美しかろうが醜かろうが、人間は人間だ。
Whether beautiful or ugly, a human is a human.

17. 黒かろうが白かろうが、蝶を俺のトカゲのエサとしか思えない。
Whether it's white or black, I can only think of butterflies as food for my lizard.

As ～ない conjugates as a 形容詞, ～なかろう = ～ない {だろう・でしょう} for verbs as well.

18. 富山氏は当選しなかろう。(Old-fashioned).
Mr. Toyama will probably not be elected.

～たろう

In polite speech (and thus more rare) as ～ましたろう, this is equivalent to ～ただろう. Of course, because だろう has been becoming more vulgar, ～たでしょう is usually the better equivalent.

19a. 新しくなかったろう。(Old-fashioned)

19b. 新しくなかったでしょう。(Natural)
It probably wasn't new.

20. よろしかったろう。(Old-fashioned)
It was surely good.

21. もう少し注意したなら、成功したろうに。→ もう少し注意したなら、成功しただろうに。(もっと自然)
If you would have paid just a little more attention, you would have succeeded.

であろう

When you use less contracted forms, you are naturally being more polite/formal. When you use であろう instead of だろう, you are most likely writing down your statement. Even so, this is rather formal, and in this case, it makes the statement sound more definitive and objective. Thus, it isn't surprising that it has been used a lot in the Bible.

22. 努力の甲斐があれば成功せいこうするであろう。
Success will surely reward you for availing efforts.

23. 必かならずや成功するであろう。
You will absolutely succeed.

24. エジプトでは反政府派はんせいふはのデモ隊たいは逆境ぎゃっきょうにあっても、挫くじけないであろう。
Even in adversity, the anti-government demonstrators in Egypt will surely not crumble.

25. すると、ペテロが答えた、「悔い改めなさい。そして、あなたがたひとりひとりが罪のゆるしを得るために、イエス・キリストの名によって、バプテスマを受けなさい。そうすれば、あなたがたは聖霊の賜物を受けるであろう。 …」
Then, Peter said unto them, "Repent and be baptized everyone of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of your sins, and you shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost.
使徒行伝 第2章38節 Acts 2:38

～でありましょう is the polite form and is not necessarily literary. This is because でしょう may not cut it for being formal enough in some situations, and this would be your next alternative before using something like ございましょう・でいらっしやいましょう (both of which are possible). Like with everything in this lesson, this is **not used anymore**.

26. あちらの方をご存じでありましょうか。 → あちらの方をご存じですか。
(Natural)

Do you know that individual?

27. 極めて良心的な店でありましょう。 → 極めて良心的な店でしょう。
(Natural)

My, isn't it an extremely upright store.

The negative で (は) なかろう is the negative form, and it is literary with the same nuances as its positive counterpart. The polite form of this, でありますまい, is extremely old-fashioned and is essentially only preserved in the most elegant 敬語 and literature from by-gone eras.

28. 純粋な月影石でなкаろう。 → 純粋な月影石ではないでしょう。(Modern)
It is probably not a genuine moon rock.

29. テロでなкаろうがデモは規制する。

Though it may not be terror, we'll control demonstrations.

Infamous poor words of 石破茂.

第322課: ら抜き言葉

ら抜き is the dropping of ら in the auxiliary verb ~られる when used to show potential. Although it is deemed improper by many speakers, it is important to point out that the independent potential verb forms of 五段 did not exist as 'standard' Japanese 150 years ago. This lesson will be about how ら抜き is being used in the current speech of a growing majority.

ら抜き言葉って？

ら抜き, again, is the dropping of ら in the auxiliary ~られる. The ease of conjugation is quite obvious. ~れる attaches the exact same way as ~られる does.

Verb Class	Base	Conjugation	Example	例文
上一段活用動詞	未然形	見る+れる → 見れる	テレビ {が・を} 見れる	
下一段活用動詞	未然形	食べる+れる → 食べれる	ピザ {が・を} 食べれる	

Grammar is a living entity defined by current speakers. It is not surprising that this innovation came about because ~られる has three other usages! It is also used to make passives, phrases of spontaneity, and light honorific phrases. These things are complicated enough to require separate lessons.

One could say that the grammar is just too different for each usage to ever confuse them. For instance, in addition to ら抜き being bad, others will also point out that the use of を with potential phrases is traditionally incorrect. Thus, if people were using traditional, correct grammar, one would never confuse the potential in particular with any of the other three usages because of the use of が to mark the object. There is a reason for this particle choice, but we will treat が and を here as being interchangeable as

the number of speakers who do not distinguish them at all in this situation is increasing.

Mistaking Words?

Because ~れる only has the potential meaning, there is assurance that you are only purveying the potential meaning. Furthermore, if the phenomenon is so well known that speakers refer to words with it as ら抜き言葉, there is no chance that someone won't understand you. That is not say that there are no examples of once separate phrases now being homophonous. For example, 切れる (to be able to cut) and 着れる (to be able to wear) may not even be distinguished by intonation in some reasons. This problem, though, can be viewed as very rare. For the sake of bringing this sort of problem up, there is also 寝れる VS 練れる, and 送れる VS 遅れる.

1. 古い服を着れた！

I was able to wear my old clothes!

2. ハサミでよく切れた！

I was able to cut it well with scissors!

3. あの人は、ある程度練れた文章を書けました。

That person was able to write to a certain degree a well-rounded composition.

4. 寝れない夜を過ごしてる。

I'm spending sleepless nights.

5. とりあえず何とか完成して送れた。

For the time being, I somehow finished it and was able to send it.

6. ひどい交通渋滞で遅れた。

I was late due to horrible congestion.

Word Form Note: Ex. 5 and 6 show us that this talk of confusion is void. 送れる is not ら抜き and is the proper potential form of 送る. No speaker is ever going to confuse it with 遅れる in context.

7. 大雨が降ってこんなとこに居れるわけない。

There's no way I'll be able to stay here in this rain.

8. サクランボを容器に入れる。

To put cherries in a container.

In formal writing, ら抜き言葉 are almost non-existent, but in day-to-day writing, it is appearing more frequently. However, the fact that people typically don't like characters in books featuring these words is rather interesting.

With the percentage of the population which doesn't use ら抜き言葉 at all being a small minority, and with the existence of politicians and the like using it frequently on the air, one can easily imagine this solidifying as "new correct Japanese" in the near future. Change is often hated when in progress. So, for this reason, an actual news anchor or journalist will never use it unless quoting the words of an interviewee. Subtitles and tel-ops often reinsert ら if missing in speech, which is perhaps the media's way of reversing the change, though they are clearly losing the battle with such tactics. It is also a fact that ら抜き言葉 are readily type-able, which will only facilitate the spread of this change.

Treating it as Dialectical?

What about the dialects in which ら抜き is the standard? They are probably under influence from regions which say it's backward, but because it is the standard in these regions and it is becoming standard elsewhere, it's hard to imagine any of these regions reverting to the current 'standard'.

Frequency of Use

Some verbs will be more commonly used with ~れる than others. For instance, in casual speech, one may easily say 見れる, 来れる, 食べれる, シャベれる and the like. It may, though, be the case that you are not prone to extending this to any verb including compounds (for instance, saying 出かけれる).

9. いつまで続けれるのか。

How long can...continue?

10. なかなか準備し始めれないのだ。

I can't seem to start preparing.

Speech Style

We've touched upon register just now. Register refers to speech style in social context. Say you are the boss of a company and wish to enforce 'proper language' habits on your employees. This is a very understandable situation in modern Japan, and in honorifics, new colloquialisms are not easily accepted, and in the case of honorifics, potential phrases are avoided to begin with. Some people go so far as to say ~れます instead of ~られます in casual, polite speech is an abomination. Continue to see more examples of this as years go by. Some claim that people are beginning to use this in

honorifics, but this is hard to believe. It is more likely the person intended to use the potential form to his boss, which is a マナー違反 to begin with.

11. 何時に来れますか。

When can you come?

Relation with other Auxiliaries

It is important to note that ら抜き would not be used in 共通語 with older (usages of) auxiliaries.

12. 見られよう → 見れよう X

In speaking of other auxiliaries, people very frequently use the ～よう conjugation to correct people. So, you may find people saying, if you use ～よう then you should use ～られる. Another example is using the 命令形. If you drop る from the potential and don't get a valid command form, then you can't use ～れる. As 五段 verbs would only work, 見れる is invalid because 見れ is invalid. This opinion is cute, but there are dialects which allow for the imperatives of 一段 verbs to end in れ. So, for certain regions of Japan, this analogy would not work.

Odd Dialectical Phenomena

In some dialects such as 広島弁, corruptions such as 行ける can be found. This resembles the slang phenomenon by a minority of speakers to take ～られる and attach it to the 連用形 of the 短縮形 (shortened form) of the potential. Ex. 出す → 出せられる. This, though, like 行ける are deemed to be errors by most Japanese speakers.

More Examples

13. 早く起おきれねーよ。(Vulgar)

I can't wake up early!

14. お金払わないと、得れないもんだ。

It's something you can't get without paying money.

15. ハイしか答えられないんだ。

All I can response with is "ハイ".

16. こうして食べると野菜もたくさん食べれるね。

If you eat this way, you can eat a lot of vegetables.

17. いつもよりたくさん食べれた。

I was able to eat a lot more than usual.

18. (Aさんは) きのうの雨で熱が出て来れないようだ。
(A-san) doesn't seem to be able to come because he got a fever from the rain yesterday.
19. 出かけれそうにない。
It doesn't seem I have a chance at going out.
20. うまくボールを蹴れない。
I can't kick the ball well.
21. あと一歩で教室から出れるところで、ドアが突然閉まった。
Just when I was one step away from being able to leave the classroom, the door suddenly shut.

第322課: ら抜き言葉

ら抜き is the dropping of ら in the auxiliary verb ～られる when used to show potential. Although it is deemed improper by many speakers, it is important to point out that the independent potential verb forms of 五段 did not exist as 'standard' Japanese 150 years ago. This lesson will be about how ら抜き is being used in the current speech of a growing majority.

ら抜き言葉って？

ら抜き, again, is the dropping of ら in the auxiliary ～られる. The ease of conjugation is quite obvious. ～れる attaches the exact same way as ～られる does.

Verb Class	Base	Conjugation	Example	例文
上一段活用動詞	未然形	見る+れる → 見れる	テレビ {が・を} 見れる	
下一段活用動詞	未然形	食べる+れる → 食べれる	ピザ {が・を} 食べれる	

Grammar is a living entity defined by current speakers. It is not surprising that this innovation came about because ～られる has three other usages! It is also used to make passives, phrases of spontaneity, and light honorific phrases. These things are complicated enough to require separate lessons.

One could say that the grammar is just too different for each usage to ever confuse them. For instance, in addition to ら抜き being bad, others will also point out that the use of を with potential phrases is traditionally incorrect. Thus, if people were using traditional, correct grammar, one would never confuse the potential in particular with any of the other three usages because of the use of が to mark the object. There is a reason for this particle choice, but we will treat が and を here as being interchangeable as the number of speakers who do not distinguish them at all in this situation is increasing.

Mistaking Words?

Because 〰れる only has the potential meaning, there is assurance that you are only purveying the potential meaning. Furthermore, if the phenomenon is so well known that speakers refer to words with it as ら抜き言葉, there is no chance that someone won't understand you. That is not say that there are no examples of once separate phrases now being homophonous. For example, 切れる (to be able to cut) and 着れる (to be able to wear) may not even be distinguished by intonation in some reasons. This problem, though, can be viewed as very rare. For the sake of bringing this sort of problem up, there is also 寝れる VS 練れる, and 送れる VS 遅れる.

1. 古い服を着れた！

I was able to wear my old clothes!

2. ハサミでよく切れた！

I was able to cut it well with scissors!

3. あの人は、ある程度練れた文章を書けました。

That person was able to write to a certain degree a well-rounded composition.

4. 寝れない夜を過ごしてる。

I'm spending sleepless nights.

5. とりあえず何とか完成して送れた。

For the time being, I somehow finished it and was able to send it.

6. ひどい交通渋滞で遅れた。

I was late due to horrible congestion.

Word Form Note: Ex. 5 and 6 show us that this talk of confusion is void. 送れる is not ら抜き and is the proper potential form of 送る. No speaker is ever going to confuse it with 遅れる in context.

7. 大雨が降ってこんなところに居れるわけない。

There's no way I'll be able to stay here in this rain.

8. サクランボを容器に入れる。

To put cherries in a container.

More Info on ら抜き言葉

In formal writing, ら抜き言葉 are almost non-existent, but in day-to-day writing, it is appearing more frequently. However, the fact that people typically don't like characters in books featuring these words is rather interesting.

With the percentage of the population which doesn't use ら抜き言葉 at all being a small minority, and with the existence of politicians and the like using it frequently on the air, one can easily imagine this solidifying as “new correct Japanese” in the near future. Change is often hated when in progress. So, for this reason, an actual news anchor or journalist will never use it unless quoting the words of an interviewee. Subtitles and tel-ops often reinsert ら if missing in speech, which is perhaps the media’s way of reversing the change, though they are clearly losing the battle with such tactics. It is also a fact that ら抜き言葉 are readily type-able, which will only facilitate the spread of this change.

Treating it as Dialectical?

What about the dialects in which ら抜き is the standard? They are probably under influence from regions which say it’s backward, but because it is the standard in these regions and it is becoming standard elsewhere, it’s hard to imagine any of these regions reverting to the current ‘standard’.

Frequency of Use

Some verbs will be more commonly used with ～れる than others. For instance, in casual speech, one may easily say 見れる, 来れる, 食べれる, シャベれる and the like. It may, though, be the case that you are not prone to extending this to any verb including compounds (for instance, saying 出かける).

9. いつまで続けられるのか。

How long can...continue?

10. なかなか準備し始めれないのだ。

I can't seem to start preparing.

Speech Style

We've touched upon register just now. Register refers to speech style in social context. Say you are the boss of a company and wish to enforce ‘proper language’ habits on your employees. This is a very understandable situation in modern Japan, and in honorifics, new colloquialisms are not easily accepted, and in the case of honorifics, potential phrases are avoided to begin with. Some people go so far as to say ～れます instead of ～られます in casual, polite speech is an abomination. Continue to see more examples of this as years go by. Some claim that people are beginning to use this in honorifics, but this is hard to believe. It is more likely the person intended to use the potential form to his boss, which is a マナー違反 to begin with.

11. 何時に来れますか。

When can you come?

Relation with other Auxiliaries

It is important to note that ら抜き would not be used in 共通語 with older (usages of) auxiliaries.

12. 見られよう → 見れよう X

In speaking of other auxiliaries, people very frequently use the ～よう conjugation to correct people. So, you may find people saying, if you use ～よう then you should use ～られる. Another example is using the 命令形. If you drop る from the potential and don't get a valid command form, then you can't use ～れる. As 五段 verbs would only work, 見れる is invalid because 見れ is invalid. This opinion is cute, but there are dialects which allow for the imperatives of 一段 verbs to end in れ. So, for certain regions of Japan, this analogy would not work.

Odd Dialectical Phenomena

In some dialects such as 広島弁, corruptions such as 行けれる can be found. This resembles the slang phenomenon by a minority of speakers to take ～られる and attach it to the 連用形 of the 短縮形 (shortened form) of the potential. Ex. 出す → 出せられる. This, though, like 行けれる are deemed to be errors by most Japanese speakers.

More Examples

13. 早く起おきれねーよ。(Vulgar)

I can't wake up early!

14. お金払わないと、得れないもんだ。

It's something you can't get without paying money.

15. ハイしか答えれないんだ。

All I can response with is "ハイ".

16. こうして食べると野菜もたくさん食べれるね。

If you eat this way, you can eat a lot of vegetables.

17. いつもよりたくさん食べれた。

I was able to eat a lot more than usual.

18. (Aさんは) きのうの雨で熱が出て来れないようだ。

(A-san) doesn't seem to be able to come because he got a fever from the rain yesterday.

19. 出かけれそうにない。

It doesn't seem I have a chance at going out.

20. うまくボールを蹴れない。

I can't kick the ball well.

21. あと一歩で教室から出れるところで、ドアが突然閉まった。

Just when I was one step away from being able to leave the classroom, the door suddenly shut.

第323課: The Causative III: ～かす

The next wave of verbs that are transitive but created from a causative element are verbs ending in the suffix ～かす. The first thing that comes to mind when seeing these two sounds together is カス (scum). This is a very useful insult, but leaving jokes aside, this lesson will be about a somewhat productive ending that you will inevitably come across most frequently in casual situations.

The majority of verbs with ～かす are rougher/stronger phrases limited to casual contexts, but this is not the case for all of them. The frequency of this suffix depends on the dialect, but Standard Japanese has plenty of examples for us to study.

～かす

When confronted with examples of verbs ending in the suffix ～かす, some think that is a casual ending of recent origin. In reality, though, verbs with it have existed for as long as Japanese has been written down. The かす we see appears to derive from the transitive form of できる, できかす. This verb comes about from simply adding す to deki-. できかす is equivalent to うまくやる. If speakers misinterpreted this as inserting a か before す, then this explains its appearance in other verb forms.

Next we have the similar looking しでかす, which is used in almost completely contrary situations of contriving and failing. Although しでかす is most often written as 仕出かす in 漢字, it may also be spelled as 為出かす. The original meaning of しでかす was し(い)だす. This verb, which still exists as しだす, means "to start to do something". The intransitive form of 出す is 出る. This makes it more obvious that か is what was inserted. From here, we have a motivation for inserting か into other verbs.

For the most part, か optionally appears in transitive forms to create a rougher expression. The vulgar nature of カス as in the noun should not be ignored as a motivation for most of the examples being rough in nature today as folk etymology can do wonders.

Rarely is it an integral part of the phrase in Standard Japanese, but such examples do exist (寝かす, 唆す). However, its appearance in a variety of words throughout the language's dialect suggests that かす has indeed been used as a rather productive ending. Whether or not it has a causative meaning or is used to simply make a transitive verb depends on the individual verb. If a verb with かす has no 自動詞形, it's fair to say that the form has since disappeared.

More Example Words

1. また同じ失敗をやらしたくない。

I don't want to make the same mistake again.

Word Note: 遣らかす is a ぞんざいな言い方 for やる and is generally fully written in ひらがな. It may also be a rough way of saying 食べる・飲む, but this is really rare and unheard of to many.

2. 内緒にしてたんだけど、コロラド州にいたときに、大麻を1服やらしたんだ。

I've kept it as a secret, but when I was in Colorado, I smoked a joint of weed.

3. 真面目な話を茶化してごめんなさい。

I'm sorry for making a joke out of something serious.

Spelling Note: 誤魔化す・胡麻化す are both 当て字.

4. おちゃらかすんじゃないですね。

I'm not making a joke of anything.

5. 部屋を散らかさないで。

Don't mess up the room.

Word Note: 散らかす can be viewed as the transitive form of 散らかる, but it is often interchangeable with 散らす. Both 散らす and 散らかす can be used as supplementary verbs to describe rough, random, and or disorderly conduct. 散らかす has a rougher feeling. It fits very well when making a mess of things.

6. ゴミを撒き散ら（か）す人がいっぱいいる。

There are a lot of people who scatter trash.

7. 魔法を駆使して群がる敵を蹴散ら（か）そう。

Let's scatter our gathering enemies by commanding our magic.

- 8a. お茶碗うるかしといて。（北海道弁）

- 8b. お茶碗冷やしといて。（茨城弁）

- 8c. お茶碗浸しといて。

Soak the tea cups.

方言 Note: 冷やす means to "cool down", but in some regions it oddly means 浸す (to soak). In 北海道, we can find the ～かす verb うるかす for 浸す. This appears to come from the verb 潤す (to moisten). 冷やかす either sounds somewhat archaic, slangish, or dialectical for the meaning of "to cool down", but it is frequently used with the meaning "to ridicule", undoubtedly from the original sense of the word.

使い分け Note: 冷やかす is very similar to からかう and 茶化す. All of these words are used for describing when you say something to amuse oneself that makes someone mad, embarrasses and or troubles someone. からかう can mean "to ridicule" towards non-human things and via actions other than

words, which is not the case for 冷やかす and 茶化す.

語源 Note: 茶化す's origin is uncertain, but it does have other forms like おちゃらかす and ちゃらかす and can be viewed as a ～かす verb. Some think that it is from チャルメラ (an oboe used at ramen stands) turned into a verb by using チャ. Some think it is merely a contraction of 茶と化す (to turn into something of ridicule). This use of 茶 to mean "ridicule" comes from 茶にする which started from meaning "to take a break" to "to make fun of". This could still be the origin even with the other forms because if people were to then treat 化す as ～かす and know it should be used with the 未然形, ちゃらかす would naturally come about. Regardless of origin, these '～かす verbs' are relatively new.

9. あんた、人の話をおひゃらかすなよ。 (Dialectical)
Don't be ridiculing what others are saying.

10. 全く犯罪を行う意思がない人を唆すことは教唆犯となります。
Alluring someone with absolutely no criminal intent is criminal instigation.

Form Note: 唆す does not have a 自動詞. Neither does 見せびらかす, 誑かす, or ちょろまかす.

11. 誑かされる人が存在する限り、哲学はなくなる。
For as long as there are those who are deceived, philosophy will not go away.

12. 教師というのは知識をひけらかしているわけではないのだ。
It's not that a teacher is flaunting knowledge.

13. あの人は、質問をほとんどはぐらかした。
That person dodged almost all of the questions.

14. 人の目を盗んでちょろまかす。
To deceive and steal without being noticed.

15. ちょっとあいつをだまくらかしてやれ。
Swindle that guy!

16. 弟はまた宿題を途中まで（やって）ほったらかしたよ。
My little brother left his homework half-done again.

17. 人前で自分の富を見せびらかす。
To show off one's riches in front of others.

18. 赤ん坊を寝かす。
To lay a baby down.

第324課: さ入れ言葉

There are few instances in Japanese grammar where さ gets inserted for apparently no reason. There are three different instances of this in Japanese.

In the Causative

One application of さ入れ言葉 is found within the causative conjugations. The causative conjugation is believed to be derived from the auxiliary す, which is etymologically the same as する attaching to the 未然形. When used with 一段動詞 and 来る, さ would be inserted, which gives us ～さす・～させる today.

	五段動詞 (飲む)		一段動詞 (分ける)
語幹	nom-	語幹	wake-
終止形	nom-u	終止形	wake-ru
使役形	nom-ase-	使役形	wake-sase-

Here, it is clear that the inclusion of さ in the right-hand column is a completely natural and correct. Now, consider what's happening now (at least for a small subset of people).

	五段動詞 (読む)		一段動詞 (食べる)
使役形	? yom- asase -	使役形	* tabe- sasase -

This is what is now meant by さ入れ言葉 because an unnecessary さ is being inserted. This phenomenon only affects 五段動詞, as you can imagine if it's already occurred in 一段動詞 in the past. Therefore some people have proposed that this phenomenon has come about from an analogical leveling with the causative element "sase" found with 一段動詞.

A few things have come to light about the use of さ入れ言葉.

1. It is a language change that has begun to increase in usage in recent years.
2. Its use is spreading and will continue to be used more frequently.
3. There is a tendency for it to appear in ceremonious speech. The more formal the situation, the more likely it is to be used. It does not appear in idioms or nominalized expressions.
4. Sometimes, there are combinations where a combination may be considered a correct usage of the causative or an instance of さ入れ言葉. For example, consider the word 飛ばす. If treated as a transitive verb pair of 飛ばす, 飛ばさせる is the logical causative form. If you analyze it as the causative form of 飛ばす, then this form would be an example of さ入れ言葉. This all depends on whether there is an object for the verb or not. In the following example, it is a clear case of さ入れ言葉.

Ex. ちょっと時間の関係で飛ばさしていただきまして…

I would like to skip through with a small concern of time.

5. It possesses nuances not necessarily found in the “correct usage” of the causative.

6. It is becoming grammaticalized with ～させていただく. It is used with this pattern more than anything else. It is marginally seen with ～てもらう, ～た, ～ない, ～る. However, every other conjugation is not really attested. Thus, it may become the case that さ入れ言葉 will only occur with ～させて {いただく・もらう} within a few decades and potentially become standard. Nevertheless, its usage as a long way to go before it is used equally with the current standard form.

7. It is only used with verbs that imply speaker self-control.

8. It does not appear when double さ would occur.

9. It hardly ever shows up with verbs at or above five morae. This is understandable because if this change is believed to be in the beginning stage, you would expect it to pop up in short but very frequently used verbs.

10. Overall, women use this slightly more than men, which is evidence that this phenomenon is its beginning stage as women are the pioneers of language change. It is important to note, though, that there is a tendency for women to use this more the more formal of a situation they find themselves in, and the opposite trend can be said for men, which is probably due to a prescriptive grammar take on things

11. People born before 1940s don't really use this. People born after this time are progressively using it more. Nevertheless, the percentage of people who use さ入れ言葉 is still quite small.

12. This pattern is spreading via the 関東地方, but whether it is being spread through people after relocation or it's something being picked up through other means is uncertain.

13. It is most frequent in spontaneous speech. Meaning, if there is any preparation involved in the delivery of a message, it is more likely not going to be used. Thus, there is no trend suggesting that this pattern has started to seep in 書き言葉. This is further evidence to suggest that it is overall in the beginning stage of diffusion.

14. This pattern is still viewed as an error that should be fixed. However, because it is used to elevate politeness, when it is used, the context requires more elaborate honorific speech. This explains the demographic demonstrations mentioned thus far.

With ～すぎる

With the adjective ない, さ must be inserted. This gives なさすぎる. ～すぎる should attach directly to the stem of ～ない. The inclusion of さ to the

auxiliary ～ない to make it more flowing is catching on among some young people, but it is not deemed to be correct Japanese.

1. 彼は何もできな（さ）すぎる。
He can't do anything.

2. 彼は世間をあまりにも知らな（さ）すぎる。
He knows too little of the world.

Using さ入れ with 少ない or 汚い because they naturally end in /nai/ is not correct. This misuse has not caught on. This is also the case for any other words that happen to end in /nai/.

With ～そうだ

With ～そうだ meaning "to seem", it is obligatory that さ be inserted when used with the adjectives よい and ない. Nowadays, it is common to use さ with ない even when it is used as an auxiliary, which is traditionally not correct.

Though percentages of speakers who add さ to these additional words is small, there are natives who attach it to other adjectives only two morae long. For instance, 濃い + そう → 濃そうだ is standard, but a very small minority uses 濃さそうだ. This is no doubt dialectal, but it's fascinating that it exists.

Another example is 憂い. This adjective is normally replaced by 物憂い. What's interesting is that さ is often seen inserted when 物憂い is used with ～そうだ. Now, because of the limited use of 憂い, 憂さそうだ would be hard to attest. So, it is safe to say it practically does not exist. 酸い, now usually 酸っぱい except in set phrase or some dialects, would also fit into this category, but 酸っぱさそうだ is not valid, and it is unclear whether 酸さそうだ is.

Classroom Usage: You should only use さ with 良い and 無い. Although it is linguistically correct to say other instantiations exist, your teachers seek what is thought to be true Standard Japanese. Thus, it is best to avoid things that may be given an X on test.

第325課: Prefixes

Prefixes, 接頭語, are key to understanding hundreds of phrases in Japanese. If you are unable to find a word in a dictionary, it is probably because the word you are looking for has a prefix or a suffix.

What is a Prefix?

A prefix attaches to the front of words to add a given meaning. Different from suffixes, a prefix will never change the part of speech of a word. In terms of etymology, there are three kinds of nouns in Japanese: native, Sino-Japanese, and loan word. Likewise, this also reflects in prefixes. However, nouns and prefixes are not limited to each other based on etymology.

Prefixes Attached to Nouns & Adjectives

Although there are some that may have a few possible purposes, prefixes are generally one phrase definitions or are taught as such. The chart below illustrates the most common and easy prefixes you will see and should know in Japanese. Definitions of example words should show whether the word is a noun or an adjective.

Prefix	仮名	Meaning(s)	Examples
亜	あ	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To apply to; sub-; semi- -ous acid 	亜熱帯 (あねったい) Subtropics
相	あい	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Together Adds a formal nuance to a word. 	相等 (あいひと) しい Equal to each other
空き	あき	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Empty 	空き缶 (あきかん) Empty can 空き瓶 (あきびん) Empty bottle
幾	いく	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> How many? 	幾久 (いくひさ) しく Forever
薄	うす	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Light 	薄明 (うすあ) かり Dim light
小	お	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Small; thin 	小川 (おがわ) Brook
御	お	See Lesson 127	
大	おお	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Big; wide; a lot Substantially; utmost Respectfully shows praise 	大違 (おおちが) い Completely different
御	お (ん)	See Lesson 146	
御	おん	See Lesson 146	
過	か	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Excessive 	過保護 (かほご) Over-protection
各	かく	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Each 	各国 (かっこく) Every nation
金	きん	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Placed before a money amount 	金1000円 (きんせんえん) Cash 1000 yen
小	こ	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Small Shows scorn or hate Around 	小雨 (こさめ) Shower 小賢 (こざか) しい Smart-alecky
御	ご	See Lesson 146	

再	さい	• Re-	再選挙（さいせんきょ） Reelection
最	さい	• -est	最高級（さいこうきゅう） Top-class
純	じゅん	• Pure	純愛（じゅんあい） Pure love
準	じゅん	• Semi-	準決勝（じゅんけっしょう） Semifinal
諸	しょ	• Every; all	諸国（しょこく） Every nation
新	しん	• New	新世界（しんせかい） New world
全	ぜん	• All; whole	全責任（ぜんせきにん） Full responsibility
総	そう	• All	総利益（そうりえき） Gross profit
第	だい	• Number...	第3（だいさん） Number 3
大	だい	• A degree, scale, or situation is severe • Excellent; high in rank	大首都圏（だいしゅとけん） Greater metropolitan area
築	ちく	• Years since construction	築5年 Five years since construction
超	ちょう	• Over-	超大国（ちょうたいこく） Superpower
当	とう	• This • Our	当問題（とうもんだい） This issue
共	とも	• Together	共働き（ともばたらき） Both working
初	はつ	• A first • First in the year	初霜（はつしも） First frost of the year
反	はん	• Anti-	反政府（はんせいふ） Anti-government
半	はん	• Half; incomplete; small	半ズボン（はんずぼん） Shorts
非	ひ	• Un-; non-; an-	非公式（ひこうしき） Informal
一	ひと	• One; a little • Shows a past time	一時（ひととき） A time
不	ふ	• Un-; non-	不必要（ふひつよう） Unnecessary

無・不	ぶ	• Un-; non-	無意識 (むいしき) Unconscious
不可	ふか	• Can't do	不可思議 (ふかしぎ) Mysterious
古	ふる	• Old	古本 (ふるほん) Used book 古新聞 (ふるしんぶん) Used newspaper
本	ほん	• This • Real, true; main	本店 (ほんてん) Home office
真 (ん・っ)	ま (ん・っ)	• Really, genuine; right in the • Relating animals	真ん丸 (まんまる) Perfect circle
毎	まい	• Each time	毎年 (まいとし) Every year
豆	まめ	• Small	豆鉄砲 (まめてっぽう) Popgun
丸	まる	• Whole; all	丸キロ (まるきろ) Whole kilogram
御	み	See Lesson 146	
未	み	• Not yet; un-	未完成 (みかんせい) Incomplete
明	みょう	• The next	明後日 (みょうごにち) The day after tomorrow
無	む	• Un-; non-	無意味 (むいみ) Meaningless
物	もの	• Whole thing feeling a certain way	物悲 (ものがな) しい Melancholy
諸	もろ	• All; both, together	諸刃 (もろは) Double-edged
手	て	• Strengthens meaning of an adjective.	手厚 (てあつ) い Cordial 手強 (てごわ) い Formidable 手緩 (てぬる) い Lenient
悪	わる	• Unpleasant • To go overboard	悪足掻 (わるあが) き Useless efforts

Prefixes with Verbs

Unlike for nouns, there aren't that many prefixes that attach to verbs. Of the ones that do exist, there are often variants. Below is a chart that illustrates basically all the prefixes you'll see before a verb in Japanese--there's just not that many of them.

Note: あい- from above may also be used with verbs.

Prefix	仮名	Meaning(s)	Examples
打ち	うち	• A little	打ち明ける (うちあける) To confide
押し	おし	• To do strongly; to do purposelessly	押し上げる (おしあげる) To boost
押っ	おっ	• At once; with vigor • Strong expression of chasing • Completely	押っつける (おっつける) To force
掻き	かき	• To do all at once	掻き集める (かきあつめる) To scramble
差し・っ	さし・っ	• Completely; positively	差し伸べる (さしのべる) To reach out
すっ	すっ	• Strengthens meaning	すっ飛ぶ (すっとぶ) To rush away
立ち	たち	• Strengthens meaning or emphasis	立ち向かう (たちむかう) To stand up to
突き・っ・ん	つき・っ・ん	• Strengthens the meaning of an action	突き刺す (つきさす) To stab
取り・っ	とり・っ	• Sets up and strengthens one's emphasis	取り戻す (とりもどす) To recover; get back
引き・っ・ん	ひき・っ・ん	• Puts more stress on something	引き留める (ひきとめる) To keep back
ぶち・ぶっ・ぶん	ぶち・ぶっ・ぶん	• Strengthens the meaning of an action	ぶち抜く (ぶちぬく) To break in
吹っ	ふっ	• To do well vigorously	吹っ飛ぶ (ふっとぶ) To blow off
罷り	まかり	• To strengthen one's stress on something	罷り通る (まかりとおる) To be justified

Prefixes for Loanwords

With the influx of foreign expressions, so have the amount of foreign prefixes. Below is a list of some of the most commonly seen prefixes for loan words in Japanese.

Prefix	Meaning(s)	Examples
アンチ	Anti-	アンチテーゼ Antithesis
インター	Inter-	インターセプト Intercept

ウルトラ	Ultra-	ウルトラマリン	Ultramarine
エレクトロ	Electro-	エレクトロニクス	Electronics
オート	Auto-	オートショー	Auto-show
グッド	Good	グッドデザイン	Good design
サンタ	Saint	サンタクロース	Santa Claus
スーパー	Super-	スーパーマーケット	Supermarket
セミ	Semi-	セミプロ	Semipro
トリプル	Tri-	トリプルプレー	Triple play
ネオ	Neo-	ネオコン	Neo-con
ノン	Non-	ノンストップ	Nonstop
パン	Pan-	パンアメリカニズム	Pan-americanism
プレ	Pre-	プレオリンピック	Pre-olympics
ポスト	Post-	ポストモダニズム	Post-modernism
マクロ	Macro-	マクロウィルス	Macro virus
マイクロ	Micro-	マイクロチップ	Microchip
マルチ	Multi-	マルチタスキング	Multitasking
ミニ	Mini-	ミニカー	Minicar
ギガ	Giga-	ギガバイト	Gigabyte
キロ	Kilo-	キログラム	Kilogram
デカ	Deca-	デカグラム	Decagram
デシ	Deci-	デシミリ	Decimeters
テラ	Tera-	テラバイト	Terabyte
ナノ	Nano-	ナノメートル	Nanometer
ピコ	Pico-	ピコメートル	Picometer
フェムト	Femto-	フェムトメートル	Femtometer
ヘクト	Hecto-	ヘクトメートル	Hectometer

第326課: Native Suffixes I: Nominal

The next couple of lessons will be about suffixes.

Native Nominal Suffixes 1-25

1. 荒し (あらし) means "troll".

1. 墓荒し
An internet troll

2. 顔 (がお) shows the "face" or "look" of something.

笑い顔 Smiley face 得意顔 Triumphant look 訳知り顔 Know-it-all look

3. 掛かり（がかり） attaches to nouns to show that something is dependent on or resembles something. With verbs it means "with these course of events".

2. 行きがかり上、そうってしまった。
After going to this course of events, it became so.

3. 一人掛かりでやった仕事だ。
It's only a one-man job.

4. 芝居しばい掛かりな声
A voice resembling theatre

5. 親掛おやがかりの位くらい。
A position dependent on one's parents.

6. 神がかり的な能力
Exceptional ability

4. 掛け（かけ） attaches to nouns and the 連用形 of verbs. With verbs it shows that something is in the middle of happening/being done. With nouns, it means "rack".

7. タオル掛け
Towel rack

8. 壊れかけ
In the middle of collapsing

5. 掛け（がけ） with nouns means "to put on". With intransitive verbs it shows something is in the middle of doing something. With 一人（ひとり）, 二人（ふたり）, etc., it shows how many people can sit. With numbers it means "tenths".

9. 襷たすき掛け
Tucking up sleeves

10. 帰りがけに店に寄ってきた。
I came by the store on the way home.

11. 10人掛けのソファを見たところだよ！
I just saw a sofa that could fit 10 people!

12. 定価の6掛けで古本を買いました。
I bought used books 40% off.

13. 7人掛けシート
Seven person seat

Culture Note: In the majority of trains in Japan, seats often sit seven people and three seats separated by doors on both sides of the train is the norm.

6. がし attaches to the 命令形 of verbs to create phrases that push an opinion.

これ見よがし。 Out of display. 聞こえよがしに言う。 Talk at someone.

7. ～方（かた） → Lesson 81.

8. 柄（がら） attaches to nouns to show a suitable condition.

14. 土地柄
Local color

15. 時節柄じせつがらご自愛じあい下さい。
Please take care of yourself during these times.

16. 商売柄しょうばいがら朝が早い。
The morning is early for the nature of this business.

9. 絡み（がらみ） is used after words expressing age or price to show "about" or "around". And, it's after nouns to show there is a close connection with something.

17. 厚生こうせいがらみの国際的な問題です。
It's an international problem concerning welfare.

18. バッテリーがらみの問題
Problems concerning batteries

19. 1万円がらみの品物だ。（ほとんど使われていない）
These are goods around 10,000 yen in worth.

10. 刻み（きざみ） is equivalent to "-毎に" and "-置きに" and means "every...".

20. 五センチ刻み。
Every 5 centimeters.

21. 百円刻みに料金りょうきんが上がります。
The fee goes up every 100 yen.

11. きっと attaches to nouns and shows what is the most...in something.

22. 彼は我わが校きっての秀才しゅうさいです。
He is the brightest student in our school.

23. 当代きっての名優。
Great actor of our time.

12. 競（くら） attaches to the 連用形 of verbs to show some sort of contest.
駆けっ競 Footrace 睨（にら）め競 Staring contest

13. ぐるみ shows that the subject is completely included.

24. 家族ぐるみでその難問なんもんに取り組くみました。
The entire family dealt with the difficult problem.

25. 村ぐるみ = 村人が全員で
Forming a crowd

14. くだり, which comes from the word 下り, attaches to names or words of place to show a far distance from a certain reference point. This is not widely used.

26. 青森くだりまで行ってしまった。
I ended up going as far as Aomori.

27. こんな田舎くだりまで、よく来てくださいました。
I'm very grateful that you have come all this way to the country for us.

15. 気（け） attaches to nouns and the stems of adjectives/verbs to show sensing of a certain condition.

28. 嫌気いやけがさしてるぜ。
I'm tired of it.

29. 寒気さむけがする。
To feel chilly.

30. 毒気どくけに当てられる。
To be overwhelmed.

31. 人気ひとけのない町。
An abandoned town.

16. 子（こ） shows a child of a particular nature. With either nouns or the 連用形 of verbs, it shows a person of a certain occupation. When attached to a place, 子 shows birthplace. This suffix also helps create female names.

32. 明治っ子
A person of the Meiji Period

33. 恵美子
Emiko

34. 彼は売れっ子の作家ですね。
He's a popular writer, isn't he?

17. -っこ is a colloquial version of すること. It's often attached to verbs in the potential form and then followed by ない to **explosively show incapability**. It may also show competition with the 連用形 of verbs, smallness with onomatopoeia, and make slang variants out of common nouns.

35. あいつには分かりっこないな。
He'll never understand.

36. にゃんこ
Kitty cat

37. 慣なれっこになる。
To become used to.

38. 僕は駆けっこで一番になった。
I got first in a race.

39. 睨にらめっこしよう！
Let's have a staring contest!

40. ほら、台風が学校をぺしゃんこにしたんだ。
Look, the typhoon leveled the school!

41. 彼には日本語が話せっこない。
He'll never be able to speak Japanese.

42. 歌えっこない！
I can't sing!

43. お腹がマジでぺしゃんこだぞ。
I'm so hungry!

Sentence Note: The last sentence would be most likely used by someone really thin.

Corner 隅 → 隅っこ Edge 端 → 端っこ Root 根 → 根っこ

18. ごかし = one is actually planning one's own interests while pretending the other.

44. おためごかし
Self-aggrandizement under pretense of aiding another

45. 親切ごかし

Acting nice while actually playing the devil's advocate.

19. -越し means "over" and may be used in a sense of doing something over some sort of distance such as one's shoulders or in a time sense where it shows a condition continuing throughout a given time period.

46. 窓越しに話しかける。

To talk out the window.

47. 肩越かたごしに覗のぞき込こむ。

To look over one's shoulders.

48. 私たちは10年 {越し・来} の付き合いです。

We've known each other for over 10 years.

20. ごっこ = game of mimicry.

鬼ごっこ	Tag	電車ごっこ	Make-believe train	お医者さんごっこ	Playing doctor
------	-----	-------	--------------------	----------	----------------

21. ごと attaches to nouns showing inclusion in "all".

49. リンゴを皮かわごと食べる。

Eat the apple with all of the skin.

50. 服ふくごと放り込む。

To shovel off all clothes.

51. 枷かせごと果はてない空へただ飛び立つ。

All of the shackles will just fly away into the endless sky.

22. 沙汰 (ごた) is often after nouns and the 連用形 to mean "affair" or "gossip".

色恋沙汰 Love affair 取り沙汰 Current gossip 警察沙汰 Police case

23. 様 (ごま) can attach to nouns to show a certain direction. After the 連用形 of a verb, it either shows the course of a condition or action or give a sense of "just as...".

52. 卑怯ひきょうな生き様

A cowardly way of living

53. 授業が続け様に3つあります。

I have three classes back to back.

54. 逆さかさまの夢へと堕ちる。 (Unvoiced example)
To fall in a backwards dream.

55. 木々きぎが風で横様よこざまに倒たおれた。
The trees fell down sideways by the wind.

Reading Note: 横様 = よこざま・よこさま

56. 振ふり向むき様ざまに彼をにらみつけた。
I turned and glared at him.

57.

「あっ。小蝶こちょうさんが帰る、小蝶さんが帰る」
と、金彌かなやはぱっと起き上がって、喜よろこびいっぱい叫さけびながら部屋を飛び出しざま、
「小蝶さん」
賑にぎやかな笑い声に続いて、

雨、雨、降れ降れ
母さんが
蛇じゃの目めでお迎え
うれしいな
ピッチピッチ
チャップチャップ
ランランラン

陽気ようきに調子づいた幼おさない歌声が、玄関の方へ遠ざかって行った。

"Ah! Kocho-san's coming home, Kocho-san's coming home!", Kanami yelled full of joy as she sprang up, and just as she dashed out of the room yelling "Ko-chan", she continued with a lively laughter singing:

Rain fall, rain fall!
Mom has come to see me with her umbrella
How happy am I!
Splishy splishy splashy splashy
Lalala

Her warm, young, melodious singing voice went all the way to the entrance.
From 童謡 by 川端康成.

Passage Note: That song is the first part of a famous 童謡 (children's song) called あめふり. The onomatopoeia is rather unique to the song itself, so it is rather difficult to adequately translate them into English.

24. しな attaches to the 連用形 of verbs to mean "at time of doing...".

58. 寝しなに酒を飲むと、二日酔ふつかよいがかかる。
If you drink sake when you're going to sleep, you'll get a hangover.

59. 出しなに電話がかかってきた。

I got a call on my phone when I was leaving.

60. 泣きしなに転んでしまった。

I fell at the time I was crying.

61. 隣の男は横浜を出しなに薄目をあけただけで、だらしなく居眠り続けた。

The man right by just halfway opened his eyes leaving Yokohama, and he continued to carelessly doze.

From 山の音 by 川端康成.

25. 凌ぎ（しのぎ）= "to tide over" and is idiomatic in translation. It follows nominal phrases.

62. 退屈たいくつしのぎ

To kill time

63. その場しのぎの手段で切り抜ける。

To get over at half measures.

第327課: Native Suffixes II: Nominal II

After this lesson, we will transition to native endings that result in non-nominal phrases.

Native Nominal Suffixes 26-53

26. ～好ずき follows nouns to describe people that like a certain think a lot or a character that is liked a lot by people.

1. 夫は外出好きです。

My husband likes to go out.

2. 「あの人は、よく外国旅行をしますね」「よほど冒険好ぼうけんずきなんでしょう」

"That person often travels overseas" "He must be quite adventurous"

3. 人好きの性質せいしつ

An amiable personality

27. ～ずじまい means that something wasn't done and something accidentally ended up happening--しないで終わってしまった. As you can see, it comes from the combination of the old negative auxiliary ず and 終い (end) voiced.

4. 結局彼と会わずじまいだった。

I ended up not meeting with him.

28. ～尽く attaches to nouns and the stems of adjectives. It either shows that something relies entirely on something, something has the sole purpose of

something, or what something is based off of. Most of the words used with this are uncommon and are becoming restricted to formal writing.

5. 納得ずくで解約する。 (経済)

To dissolve with mutual consent.

6. 腕ずくで強い相手を倒す。

To beat a strong enemy by might.

7a. 算盤ずくで戦う。

7b. 計算ずくで戦う。 (より自然)

To fight calculatively.

8. 欲得ずくで引き受けた仕事ではない。

This is not a job I took on just for gain.

9. 欲得ずくの結婚をする。

To marry for the money.

10. 力ずくで家に押し入る。

To enter a house by force.

11. 腕ずくで押し伏せる。

To hold down someone's arms with brute force.

29. ~攻ぜめ means "offense/attack" and attaches to nouns to show **bombardment**. In doing so, 攻め becomes voiced as ぜめ.

12. 守りから攻めに転じる一手は賢いのか。

Is switching to the offensive from the defensive a wise move?

13. 次の一手で守りから攻めに転じる！

I'll switch to offensive from defensive with this next move!

14. 兵糧攻ひょうろうぜめで敵を降伏こうふくさせる。

To force surrender with starvation.

15. 質問攻めにする。

To bombard with questions.

16. 我々は広告攻めに遭っている。

We are bombarded with advertisements.

17. 誰もが毎日電子メールに {やられています・辟易へきえきしています} 。

Everyone is being overwhelmed by e-mails every day.

30. ~だてら shows that something is unfitting of normal quality. This is old-fashioned and essentially not used.

18. 女だてらってよく言われますが、男だてらって言いませんね。
"Unladylike" is used frequently, but we don't say "unmanly-like".

19. 親だてらにいらぬ世話を焼く。（古い言い方）
To meddle unlike that of a parent.

31. ～垂たれ is a pejorative equivalent to "-ass" and attaches to nouns or adjectives.

20. しみったれ
Stingy a**.

21. 馬鹿垂れ
Dumba**

22. くそったれ
S%*#head

32. ～付（つ・づ）け may either be attached to the 連用形 of a verb to show what one always does or attached to a day as "づけ" to show a schedule.

23. こちらは行きつけの図書館です。
This is the library that I always go to.

24. 六日付けの発令はつれい
Proclamation for the sixth

25. 掛かり付つけの医者
Family doctor

33. ～詰づめ shows that an action or condition is continuing. Attach to the 連用形 of verbs.

26. 歩き詰めでくたくただ。
I was exhausted due to continuous walking.

27. 立ち詰めで働いていた。
I have been working while continuing to stand up.

34. ～連づれ shows a company of people.

28. 旅の道連れ
A traveling companion.

29. 三人連れでいればいい。
It's good to be in groups of threes.

30. 家族連れでハイキングに行く。
To go hiking with one's family in tow.

35. ～手 is attached to the 連用形 of verbs and denotes the action doer.

31. あいつはくどい話し手だな。
He's a windy speaker, isn't he?

32. 彼はいつも注意深ちゅういぶかい聞き手です。
He is always an alert listener.

33. 書き手
Writer

36. ～通どおし, like ～詰め, shows that something continues as such. It too attaches to the 連用形 of verbs.

34. 雪は夜通よどおし降り続いた。
It snowed all night long.

35. 立ち通しでした。
I was kept standing.

37. ～通どおり follows nouns meaning "Street/Avenue" or "in accordance with". Do not confuse with ～通し.

36. 彼女の住所はウェスト・パーク通り6番です。
Her address is 6 West Park Street.

37. サンセット大通り
Sunset Boulevard

38. 自分の思い通りにする。
To have it one's own way.

39. 求刑の結果けっかだが、予想通よそうどおりだ。
These are the results of the prosecution; it was just as expected.

40. 概ね平常通へいじょうどおりです。
Things are basically just as normal.

38. ～並み means "average/ordinary" As a suffix, it may show a line of similar things such as houses, everything in the same condition, or something of a same level or kind.

41. ウィキペディアはブリタニカ並みに正確だと思います。
I think that Wikipedia is as accurate as Britannica.

42. 軒並みが壊滅かいめつした。

The row of houses were completely destroyed.

43. 世間並み

Ordinary

44. 山並み（の輪郭りんかく）が見える。

To be able to see the outline of the row of mountains.

45. 七月並みの気温です。

This is average July temperatures.

46. この種の顔写真は、誰でもひとしなみに指名手配犯のように見せてしまう。

This kind of face photo ends up showing anyone equally like a wanted criminal.

From 火車 by 宮部みゆき.

Word Note: ひとしなみ, spelled in 漢字 as 等し並, is a 形容動詞 made with the combination of 並み and the stem of 等しい

39. ～抜く as a suffix in the form ～抜き means "without".

47. 塩抜きのポテトチップを買えるかな。

I wonder if you can buy potato chips without salt.

48. 砂糖抜きでお願いします。

Without sugar please.

49. 昼飯抜きで仕事をすると、健康を損そこなってしまう。

If you work without lunch, you'll end up losing your health.

50. 染しみ抜きをする。

To remove stains.

40. ～栄ばえ attaches to the 連用形 of verbs and is used to show a heard or shown advantage. It is limited to the verbs 見る and 聞く.

51. 音楽は聞き栄えがしなかった。

The music was not pleasing to the ears.

52. 彼女は一向に見栄えがしないよ。

She's not anything to look at at all.

53. あのドレスは見栄えがしました。

That dress was much to look at.

41. ～端ばな attaches to the 連用形 of verbs and means "about to start". Its usage is very limited. The first example is a very common phrase with it, but

other than that, it is extremely rare. Use on with things you find it used with.

54. 出端

Moment of departure

55. 寝入りばなに弟が泣き出した。

My little brother began to cry as I was falling asleep.

42. ～っ放ばなし comes from 放す meaning "to unchain". ～っ放し strengthens this meaning by showing how "you leave something...". It's most associated with frequent careless forgetting.

56. テレビをつけっぱなしにするな！

Don't leave the TV on!

57. 私は昨夜テレビをつけっぱなしにして寝てしまった。

Last night I fell asleep leaving the television on.

58. 部屋を出るときは電灯でんとうをつけっぱなしにしないようにしてくださいね。

Try not to leave the lights on when you leave the room, OK?

43. ～張ばり attaches to personal nouns and means "reminiscent of".

59. 雷電張りの空模様そらもようだった。

It was weather reminiscent of thunder and lightning.

60. セザンヌ張りの風景画ふうけいが。

Landscape paintings reminiscent of Cezanne.

61. シェイクスピア張りの文体。

Writing style reminiscent of Shakespeare.

44. ～日び means day. It is sometimes unvoiced.

収集 日	しゅうしゅう び	Collection day	締切 日	しめきりび	Closing day
忌み 日	いみび	Unlucky day (astrology)	冬日	ふゆび	Winter day
春日	はるひ・はる び	Spring day	誕生 日	たんじょう び	Birthday

45. ～辺べ is attached to geographical nouns to mean "-side".

62. 水辺に並ならんでいる町。

Towns lining the waterside.

63. 海辺で休日を過ごしたよ。
I spent the holiday at the seaside.

64. 嵐あらしがその大船おおぶねを岸边へと押しやった。
The storm impelled the big ship to the shoreline.

65. 山辺
Mountainside

Historical Note: It's interesting to note that some scholars believe this ending is actually an ancient borrowing from Ainu.

46. 〜っぺ is used after names to show familiarity, but it can also be used in a hurtful way. It all depends on context. If you're called a 田舎っぺ, that's not a nice thing. These sorts of nuances don't translate well into English, so keep in mind what this stands for.

66. 花っぺ (Nickname for Hanako)
Hana-ppe

67. 太郎っぺ
Taro

47. 〜 (っ) ぽ (っ) ち attaches to demonstrative pronouns or numbers meaning "merely but". This ending is very casual, which explains the speech styles of the example sentences.

68. 1ドルぽっちでは買えねー。(Casual; vulgar)
I can't buy anything with just a dollar.

69. これっぽっちでは足りないもんだ。
This is just merely lacking.

48. 〜前まえ attaches to words of number or person to show portion or suitable amount. This suffix oddly does not follow any exception to any counter rules.

70. 一人前になる。
To come to age.

71. 二人前を平たいらげる。
To consume food enough for two people.

49. 〜向け: See Lesson 151.

50. 〜目 has three usages. It is seen in the pattern "Counter phrase + 目" to create ordinal expressions (#th). You also see it after the 連用形 of verbs to

show the point or place of partition in something. The last usage is just as important. In its third usage it is after either the stem of adjectives or the 連用形 of verbs to show tendency/disposition/degree. Of course, given that there are two usages when after the 連用形 of verbs, you will have to consider the meaning of the verbs themselves to differentiate the usages.

72. 今年の15冊目を読みきりました。

I've completely read through my 15th book of the year.

73. このレストランでまったく切れ目のない列ができています。

There is a line with no gaps at all.

74. 縫い目が綻ほころびる。

For seams to split.

75. 落ち目になる。

For one's fortune to decline.

76. 袂はやや長めであった。

(Her) sleeves were quite lengthy.

From 不死 by 川端康成.

77. 若い女の答えはあいまいだったが、白粉の濃いめの顔を赤らめもしないで、もううしろを見せるとフォウムへ出て行った。

The young woman's answer was vague, but she left to the platform and had already shown her backside doing so without ever having her strongly powdered face blush.

From 山の音 by 川端康成.

Exception Note: 濃い + 目 should result in 濃目, but this is very rare. Instead, 濃い目 is used.

51. ～もの, either 物 for things or 者 for people, attaches to the stem of nouns to show things or people "to...".

78. 動物に食べ物を与えないでくださいませんか。

Could you please not give food to the animals?

79. 何か飲み物がほしい。

I want something to drink.

80. 乗り物に酔よう。

To have travel sickness.

81. この本はためになる読み物です。

This book is good reading.

82. 生き物一つもない。

There is not a living thing.

83. 壊れ物！
Fragile objects!
84. 彼女は本当に働き者だよ。
She is a really hard worker.
85. 彼はまったく怠なまけ者だぞ。
He is completely lazy.
86. 聞き物はない。
To not have something worth listening to.
-

52. ～屋や may be added to a type of trade to show a kind of shop. In the same vein, it may also be the end of an alias. As an extension of showing one's trade, it can pinpoint people with certain dispositions like being sarcastic, shy, or what not. In this last case, it is often with the auxiliary ～がる.

電気屋	Electric store	恥ずかしがり屋	Shy person
皮肉屋	Sarcastic person	鈴の屋	Suzunoya (alias)
技術屋	Engineer	寿司屋	Sushi bar

53. ～や is a suffix that attaches to nouns of person to show intimacy.
87. じいや
Gramps
88. 坊やが天使のような表情を持った。
The little boy possessed an angelic expression.
89. ねえや
Sis'

第328課: Native Suffixes III: Adjectival & Adverbial

Adjectival and Adverbial

～勝ち: A 形容動詞 conjugating suffix that shows that "something is prone to happen". Often with a negative tone, it's associated with bad/unwanted tendencies. Though it does have 漢字, it is almost always written in ひらがな.

1. 彼女の小説は退屈になりがちだ。
Her novels tend to become boring.

2. 彼は {怠惰に・怠けて} 走りがちだ。
He tends to laziness.
3. 学生にありがちな間違いじゃない（か）？
Isn't that an error tended by students?
4. あいつは職務を怠おこたりがちだ。
That guy tends to neglect his duties.

A similar phrase is ともすると meaning "apt to". It may also be seen as ともすれば.

5. 不注意な政治家はともすると間違いを犯したことにさえ気づかないでしょう。
A careless politician is apt to not even be aware that he has made a mistake.
6. ともすれば怠けぐせが出る。
To be apt to have a lazy tendency.

～がましい: attaches to nouns or a verb's 連用形 to show a certain tendency felt vividly.

7. 婚礼の晴れがましい場に臨む。
To attend at a grand wedding ceremony place.
8. 差し出がましいようですが...
I hope it is not too presumptuous of me...
9. おこがましい自称
An impudent purport
10. 恨うらみがましい
Reproachful
11. 言い訳がましい。
Sounds like an excuse.
12. 校長はとても押し付けがましいですね。
The principal is very pushy, isn't he?
13. 恩着せがましいことを言うな。
Don't say such condescending things.

～がわしい: shows that something or an action has a certain tendency. It is quite rare.

14. 濫みだりがわしい話じゃないか。
Isn't that such a morally corrupt argument?
-

～くさい: attaches to nominal phrases or the stem of adjectives to either show that something has a particular smell or a certain feeling to it.

15. 古臭いな！
That's old-fashioned!
16. 彼は酷くニンニク臭かった。
He smelled like garlic badly.
17. ガス臭いところだね。
This is a gassy smelling place isn't it?
18. 陰気いんき臭い小説
A gloomy novel
-

～ぐましい: shows a condition that is starting to appear that attaches to nouns. It is basically exclusive to the noun 涙 "tear".

19. 涙ぐましい努力をしよう。
Let's make a painstaking effort to do this.
-

～こい: attaches to nouns and either shows that there is a lot of something included or that a certain nature or situation is extreme. It is often accompanied with a 促音.

20. 脂っこいものを食べない方がいいですよ。
It's best not to eat fatty foods.
21. 彼は本当にしつこい要求をしてばかりいるセールスマンです。
He is salesman that really just makes persistent demands.
22. このシロップは粘っこすぎる。
This syrup is too sticky.
-

～たらしい: attaches to nouns and the stems of adjectives to give a strong sense of displeasure. A 促音 is often present when used.

23. 憎たらしそうにすんな。
Don't be hateful.
24. 嫌みったらしい文句
A very obscene phrase
25. 長たらしい演説だった。
It was a lengthy speech.
-

～ばったい: attaches to adjective stems or 連用形 of verbs. Something is quite so.

26. 寝不足で瞼まぶたが本間で腫はれぼったいさ。
My eyes are like really puffed up from lack of sleep.

27. 厚ぼったい唇あるね。
You have some thick lips don't you?

～めかしい: "something looks like...". Attached to nouns and adjective stems.

28. 予言めかしい。
Sounds like a prediction.

29. 艶かしい声
An amorous voice

30. 古めかしい服装を着る。
To wear old-fashioned clothes.

～か(な)・～やか(な)・～らか(な): Attach to make adjectives that show a nature. There is a lot of variation as to what gets these and what doesn't. For instance, though 軽かるやか (non-serious) is a standard example, the forms 軽らか and 軽ろか (much rarer) show up in literature.

31. 仄かな光
Dim light

32. それは定かな事実ではない。
That is not a definite fact.

33. 老人にお辞儀を慎つつましくやかにすべきだ。
You should bow reservedly to the elderly.

34. 静かな川の流りが美しい。
The gentle water flow is beautiful.

35. しめやかな葬儀そうぎを行う。
To hold a solemn funeral service.

36. 清らかな心身
Pure body and mind

37. 晴れやかで生気がみなぎった顔。
A face bright and full of life.

38. 大らかな性格を持つ。
To have a broad-minded nature.

39. 彼女は高らかに歌い続けた。
She continued to sing her heart out.

40. 海は穏やかです。

The sea is calm.

41a. 華やかな装い

41b. 派手やかな装い (ちょっと古風)

Gorgeous outfit/apparel

42. 約つづまやかな文章

A concise composition

43. その目は再び若若しくかがやき、その頬ほおには匂においやかなためらうような紅くれないが射さした。

Those eyes youthfully glistened and lustrous rouge, as if to hesitant, shined on her cheeks.

From 軽王子かるのみこと衣通姫そとおりひめ by 三島由紀夫.

44. 川の水音のみはとりわけ近く、めずらかな夜の小鳥の囀さえずりかときかれたのだ。

The sound of the river was close among other things, and it sounded like it was the rare, night song of a small bird.

From 軽王子と衣通姫 by 三島由紀夫.

Word Note: めずらか is a rare version of 珍しい, attaching か instead of しい to the root.

Adverbial

～すがら: attaches to nouns. It may show that something is amid or that there's nothing else but X.

45. 雨は夜もすがら降り続いた。

The rain continued to rain throughout the night.

46. 彼は京都までの道すがら思い出話した。

He reminisced about being along the way Kyoto.

47. 身すがら = 身一つ

Just oneself

48. 手すがら

Nothing else but one's hand

第329課: Native Suffixes IV: Verbal

Native verbal suffix endings attach to nouns to create new verbal phrases. Some originate from independent verbs while others are purely constructive endings.

～がかる ～がる ～ぐむ

～さびる ～染みる ～立つ

～つく ～付く ～付ける
～ばむ ～張る ～びる
～ぶる ～めかす ～めく
～やく ～やぐ

Verbal Suffixes

～ぐむ: something is appearing which had been within something. So, it is used with many physical attributes.

1. 柳の木々が {芽めぐみ・芽吹き}、降り積もった雪が解けてきた。
The willows and all the trees began to sprout as the snow piles melted.
 2. 氷解とけ去さり葦あしは角つのぐむ。
Ice melts as the reeds sprout forth.
 3. 嘲笑あざわらわれて涙ぐんだ。
I was moved to tears from being scorned at.
 4. 君の目が涙ぐんでいるようです。
Your eyes are watery.
-

～さびる shows that something behaves like something. It is very rare.

5. 神かみ・かんさびた社やしろ
A temple of age and divinity
 6. 翁おきなさびる
Behaving as an old man
-

～染（じ）みる: often in a negative fashion, either shows that something is stained with something or something is quite felt as such.

7. 汗染みた。
It got a sweat stain.
8. 子供じいた真似をするな。
Don't act childish.
9. 彼の顔は何となく標本じみて見えた。
His face for some reason or another appeared to be like a specimen.
10. 年寄り染みた
Characteristic of aging
11. 油染みた
Oil-stained

12. 二階が診察室しんさつしつに待合室、下は技工室ぎこうしつのあの金槌かなづちや、金きんをのぼすローラーや、ガラスの炎や、エンジンなんかの、神経質な工場じみた音に加えて、小さい子供が四人もあり、おまけに電車通でんしゃどおりだった。
To the second floor there was an examination room and a waiting room, and below, in addition to the iron hammer, metal roller, glass fire, engine, and what not neurotic factory-like noises, there were four small kids, and to make matters worse, it was a street with a tram.
From 死体紹介人 by 川端康成.

～（だ）つ: characteristics of something in terms of condition and state.

13. 八百長やおちょうレースだと観衆が殺気立った。
The spectators seethed in rage that it was a rigged race.

14a. 鳥肌立つ。
14b. 鳥肌が立つ。 (Natural)
To have goosebumps.

～つく: attaches to onomatopoeic words to show a certain kind of condition.

15. 外国でまごついたことがある？
Have you gotten confused at a foreign country?

16. むかついてくる。
To get ticked off.

17. 画面がちらつく。
For the screen to flicker.

18. 俺の決心がぐらついちまった。 (Used by somewhat older men)
My determination shuddered.

19. 小雨がまだばらついている。
Rain is still sprinkling.

～付（づ）く: shows inseparability or that you cannot part from a certain thing or condition.

20. インターネットづいてんのよ。 (砕けた女性語)
You're really hooked to the internet.

21. 色づいてくのが分かったんだ。 (Casual)
I knew things were going to start turning.

22. 調子付いている。
Things are going well.

23. 怖気おじけづいて逃げると！？
Running away for fear!?

24. 木が根付く。
For trees to take root.

～付（づ）ける grants a certain condition.

25. 納税者に義務付ける。
To obligate the taxpayers.

26. もう一度やってみろと力づけました。
I encouraged him to try it again once more.

27. 我々は基準として位置づけております。
We are positioning it as standard.

～ばむ shows that a certain condition appears or holds a certain quality.

28. この黄ばんだ紙は本当に古くなってきたな。
This yellow paper has really become old, hasn't it?

29. 気色けしきばむ。
To miff one's anger.

30. むしむしして汗ばむ。
To feel warm and sweaty.

31. 俺の腋わきの下がじっとり汗染みた。
My armpits are damp and sweaty.

～張る: persists something and shows that a tendency is even more remarkable.

32. あまり欲張よくばらないで。
Don't be so greedy.

33. そんなに角張かくばっては窮屈きゅうくつだよ。
Being so ceremonious is quite constraining.

34. 四角張らずに
Without formality

35. 格式ばる。
To conform to formalities.

36. あまり気張るな。
Don't strain yourself.

～びる: is attached to nouns or 形容詞 to show that something is in some sort of condition.

37. 古びた。

Worn-out.

38. 大人びて見える。

To look adult-like.

39. ありゃ鄙ひなびた湯治とうじ場ばや。(Dialect; old people)

That over there's a beat-down health spa resort.

～ぶる: attaches to nouns and the stems of adjectives. "Pretending/acting as such".

40. 偉ぶる。

To swagger.

41. もったいぶるなよ。

Stop making it such a big deal.

42. 学者ぶる。

To pretend to be a scholar.

～めかす: is the verbal form of ～めかしい. It shows that you make something out to be...

43. 冗談めかす。

To be (half) in joke.

45. 煌きらめかせたあの夜空。

The brightened night sky.

46. 灰ほのめかしたただけだ。

I only suggested.

～やく: attaches to onomatopoeic phrases to show that one takes on a certain behavior.

47. 耳元で囁ささやく。

To whisper in the ears.

48. 僕は彼にそっと呟つぶやいた。

I gently muttered it to him.

～やぐ: attaches to nouns and the stems of adjectives to show that something takes on or behaves to fit a certain appearance.

49. 華やいだ雰囲気。

A cheerful atmosphere.

50. 若やいだ声ですね。

You have a young sounding voice, don't you?

51. 物々しく鮮やいで

Brilliantly and ostentatiously

第330課: Sino-Japanese Suffixes I

Not all of Sino-Japanese suffixes will be mentioned in this lesson. Although this may look like it's a ton of information, you have actually seen the majority of these endings already.

The Suffixes

-員（いん） is an employee of some sort.

1. 参議院議員

Member of the House of Councilors

2. 審判員

Umpire

-下（か） = "under the(...of)"

3. 独裁者が首都を戒厳令下に置いた。

The dictator put the capital under martial law.

4. 香港は中国の支配下にある。

Hong Kong is under the control of China.

-外（がい） = Outside. This is used in more specialized vocabulary.

5. そちらは私の権限外でございます。

That is outside my authority.

6. 普通外

Out of the ordinary

-街（がい） = Street

7. ロサンゼルス日本人街

Japanese street in Los Angeles

-加減（かげん） = Tendency

8. 湯加減はどう？

How's the bath water?

9. 酒のいい飲み加減
Sake at the best temperature

-格好 (かっこう) = Around...years old

10. 30格好の指導者
A leader around 30 years old

-間 (かん) = Between. It is used with location words like cities and nations.

11. 東京・大阪間の本線はどちらでしょうか。
Where is the main line between Tokyo and Osaka?

12. 国際間の緊張を緩和することは不可能だ。
Lessening of international tensions is impossible.

13. 林間学校
Open-air school

-感(かん) = Sense

14. 劣等感との和解は簡単にはかなわない。
A compromise with inferiority is simply unbearable.

15. あの男は清潔感がある。
That man has a sense of cleanliness.

-巻 (かん) = Volume (of a book)

16. ブリタニカの第10巻
The 10th volume of the Britannica

-観 (かん) = Point of view

17. 日本人観
The Japanese point of view

-癌 (がん) Cancer

18. 乳癌
Breast cancer

-儀 = In regards to/as for (with pronouns, people's names, or nouns associated with them).

19. 私儀（わたくしぎ）

As for me

Word Note: This is a very humble expression that refers to oneself used in the written language.

-気（ぎ） = -like nature

20. 商売気）のない実業家は存在するのでしょうか。

I wonder a non-profit motivated businessman exists?

-級（きゅう） = Level; grade; degree; class

21. 第一級の博士

A first class professor

-強（きょう） = A little more than

22. 昨日の余震は震度五強だった。

Yesterday's aftershocks were a little more than 5 (degrees magnitude).

-狂（きょう） = Fan(atic)

23. 大の相撲狂じゃない。

I am no big sumo fanatic.

-県（けん） = Prefecture (Excluding Hokkaido, Kyoto, Osaka, and Tokyo)

24. 兵庫県は日本の43県の一つである。

Hyogo Prefecture is one of Japan's 43 ken-prefectures.

-圏（けん） = Bloc (sphere)

25. 木星の大気圏の外観を見ると大赤班が確認できる。

If you look at the surface of the atmosphere of Jupiter, you can confirm a Great Red Spot.

26. 関東一円が暴風圏に入る見込みです。

It is projected that all of the Kanto district will enter the storm zone.

Word Note: This 一円 means "the whole area", not "one yen".

-券（けん） = Ticket

搭乗券 Boarding pass 入場券 Admission ticket 航空券 Plane ticket

乗車券 Railroad ticket 会員券 Membership card 割引券 Coupon

-権 (けん) = Right

27. 選挙権
The right to vote

-腱 (けん) = Tendon

28. アキレス腱は足にある。
The Achilles' tendon is in the leg.

-家 (け) = Name of a family

29. 徳川家は有名なのです。
The Tokugawa Family is famous.

-系 (けい) = Lineage; system

30. アフリカ系移民によってアメリカの文化はよほど豊かになりましたよね。
By African immigrants American culture has greatly become enriched, hasn't it?

31. 太陽系は9つの惑星と彗星などが含まれる。
The solar system includes things such as the nine planets and smaller satellites.

32. 小型の動物は循環系を持たないものが多い。
There are a lot of small sized animals that do not possess a circulatory system.

-御 = Adds a sense of reverence. This is old-fashioned and usually limited to the written language and or purposely semi-archaic settings.

33. 姪御さん
Someone's niece

34. 殿御は女性から男性に対して敬っていう語である。
Gentleman is a phrase said to respect males from women.

Word Note: 殿御 is old-fashioned.

35. 「親御」とは他人の父母の敬称でございます。
"Oyago" is a respectful title of someone's father and mother.

-湖 (こ) = Lake

36. 琵琶湖は日本で最大の面積と貯水量を誇り様々な種類が生息している。
Lake Biwa boasts the largest area and water capacity in Japan and various species inhabit it.

-公 (こう) = Title that either shows respect, affection, or scorn.

菅公	Great Mr. Kan	熊公	Mr. Bear	先公	Teacher (derogatory)	ポリ公	Cop (derogatory)
ワン公	Mr. Doggy	エテ公	Mr. Monkey				

-工 (こう) = Person of a particular trade

37. 父は配管工をしています。
My dad is a plumber.

-号 (ごう) = Number/edition

38. 台風2号は那覇を襲ったということです。
Typhoon No. 2 hit Naha.

39. コロコロの6月号は来週に発行されるはずです。
The June issue of CoroCoro is supposed to be issued next week.

-座 (ざ) = Constellation; name of theater

40. 歌舞伎座は2013年に再び開かれる予定です。
The Kabukiza Theater will be reopened in 2013.

41. こぐま座は小北斗七星とも呼ばれる。
Ursa Minor is also called the Little Dipper.

-山 (さん・ざん) = Mount; mountain

42. 富士山は活火山 (かっかざん) である。
Mount Fuji is an active volcano.

-酸 (さん) = Acid

43. 蟻酸を扱う際に注意しなければいけないのだ。
You must be careful when you are dealing with formic acid.

-三昧 (ざんまい) = "luxury" and is used in idiomatic expressions. It is usually used in positive contexts.

44. 贅沢ぜいたく三昧
Living in luxury

45. 読書三昧でした。
It was a reader's paradise.

46a. 刃物三昧に及ぶ。(不自然)

46b. 刃物沙汰に及ぶ。(自然)
To amount to a knife fight.

Phrase Note: The first option is rather strange. This is likely due to a mistranslation from a Western text into Japanese. However, this phrase may be seen used creatively in contexts where there is a luxury to be had with an array of 刃物.

-市(し) = City

47. 釜石市が津波で破壊されてしまった。
Kamaishi City was destroyed by a tsunami.

-誌(し) = Magazine

48. 週刊誌
Weekly magazine

-死(し) = Death

49. 自然死
Natural death

-師(し) = Skilled worker; Reverend

50. 美容師に髪を結ってもらう。
She has her hairdresser do her hair.

-視(し) = View

51. 採算を度外視する。
To neglect profit.

-弱(じゃく) = A little less than. The opposite of 強.

52. 地震は六弱の強さでした。
The earthquake was a strength of a little less than magnitude 6 (on the Shindo scale).

-衆（しゅう） = The masses

53. 旦那衆
Gents

-相（しょう） = Minister

54. 外（務）相
Foreign minister

-賞（しょう） = Prize

55. ノーベル賞を与える。
To give the Nobel Prize.

-省（しょう） = Ministry

56. 厚生労働省は日本の行政機関であります。
The Ministry of Health, Labor, and Welfare is a governmental body of Japan.

-症（しょう） = Disease

57. 感染症
Infectious disease

-商（しょう） = Dealer

58. 美術商
Art dealer

-州（しゅう） = State; province

59. アラスカ（州）は寒すぎるじゃん？
Isn't Alaska too cold?

-宗（しゅう） = Sect

60. 天台宗は大乗仏教の宗派の一つで、法華經に基づいた。
The Tendai sect is a faction of Mahayana Buddhism and is based off of the Lotus Sutra.

第331課: Sino-Japanese Suffixes II

Adding more suffixes to your vocabulary will greatly help your vocabulary skills.

More Suffixes

-城（じょう） = Castle

1. 姫路城は兵庫県にあります。
Himeji Castle is in Hyogo Prefecture.
-

-状（じょう） = State; condition

2. 液状
Liquid state
-

-上（じょう） = "from...point of view". At times it may also mean "on" as in on something.

- 3a. iPad上でFlash Playerが作動できません。
- 3b. iPadではFlash Playerが作動できません。
Flash Player doesn't work on the iPad.

4. 立場上言えない。
I cannot say in relation to the situation.

5. 歴史上
From a historical point

6. 隕石いんせきが落ちたせいで地球上の色々な動物が絶滅した。
Many animals have gone extinct on the Earth due to meteorites.

7. 健康上の理由で、彼が退職するという旨の連絡をしました。
On reasons in terms of health, he gave a message to the effect that he'll resign.

8. 法律上
In the eyes of the law

9. 実際(上)
In practice

- 10a. 構文上
 - 10b. 文の構成上
As a matter of sentence structure
-

-性（せい） = -Ness

11. 安全性
Safeness
-

-製（せい） = Made in

12. 日本製の車は安全ですよ。
Japanese made cars are safe.

-制（せい） = System (of order)

13. 私は交替制で働いています。
I'm working in a shift.

-世（せい） = Era; epoch

14. エリサベス2世はアイルランドをご訪問なさいました。
Elizabeth II visited Ireland.

15. 洪積世にある大陸の形は現在とほぼ同じである。
The shape of the continents were about the same in the Diluvial Epoch.

-星（せい） = Star

16. 南十字星
The 4 brightest stars of the Southern Cross.

-前（ぜん） = Before. Stiff and literary.

紀元前 B.C. 使用前に Before usage

-然（ぜん） = -like. It is very uncommon.

17. 学生然
Student-like

-千万（せんばん） = Exceeding

無礼千万 Extremely rude 笑止千万 Quite absurd

-層（そう） = Layer; stratum

18. 溶岩層を見たことがありますか。
Have you seen a lava bed?

-著（ちょ） = Written by

19. この本は宮部みゆき著です。
This book is written by Miyabe Miyuki.

-庁（ちょう） = Office; agency

官公庁 Public offices 金融庁 Financial Service Agency

-調（ちょう） = Meter; style

20. 七五調
Seven-five meter

-艇（てい） = Boat

21. 魚雷艇
Torpedo boat

-的 = -ic. Makes things 形容動詞. Whether to use it or not is a hard question. For instance, 基本の and 基本的な are both possible, but the latter is more abstract. Whether something should be stated more concretely and abstractly is going to differ in context and among speakers. What makes this more confusing is that the absence of な with 的 is not always certain, but it usually happens in jargon and or long formal phrases. It is also important to note that 的の is old-fashioned, and if you read anything earlier than World War II, you will encounter it.

22. 水深は比較的に浅い。
The water level is relatively shallow.

23. 私的に
Personally

Speech Note: The above phrase is not proper, but it is becoming increasingly more common.

24. 経済的な自動車
An economical vehicle

25. 「行くわ」というと、女性的に聞こえる。
If you say "iku wa", it sounds feminine.

-都（と） = Capital prefecture

26. 東京都
Tokyo Prefecture

-党（とう） = Political party

27. 民主党の調査
A Japanese Democratic Party investigation

-島（とう） = Island

28. 硫黄島（いおうとう）
Iwo Jima

-塔（とう） = Tower

29. テレビ塔
Television tower

-堂（どう） = In the names of important buildings such as temples, shrines, the legislature, etc.

30. 国会議事堂は立法府の建物だ。
The Diet Building is the building of the legislature.

-道（どう） = In Hokkaido Prefecture

31. 北海道
Hokkaido Prefecture

-派（は） = Faction

32. 正統派
Orthodox faction

-版（ばん） = Edition

33. パリ版
Paris edition

-犯（はん） = Crime

34. 殺人犯
Homicide

-判（はん） = Product size

35. 大判（おおはん）
Large size

-班（はん） = Group; crew

36. カメラ班
Camera crew

-藩 (はん) = Clan

37. 竜野藩
Tatsuno Clan

-費 (ひ) = Bill/expenses

医療費 Medical bill 材料費 Material cost 生活費 Living costs

-妃 (ひ) = Queen

38. 皇太子妃
Crowned princess

-票 (ひょう) = Vote

39. 浮動ふどう票じゃないか。
Isn't it a floating vote?

40. 反対票を投ずる。
To give a no vote.

Word Note: 投ずる is normally 投じる.

-表 (ひょう) = List; table

予定表 Schedule 通知表 Report card 周期表 Periodic table
視力検査表 Eye chart 九九表 Multiplication table 時刻表 Time table

-病 (びょう) = Sickness

高山病	Altitude sickness	風土病	Endemic disease	放射線病	Radiation sickness
心臓病	Heart disease	肺病	Lung disease	接触伝染病	Contagious disease

-府 (ふ) = Metropolitan prefecture (Osaka and Kyoto)

41. 大阪府
Osaka Prefecture

-風 (ふう) = Style

42. フランス風の料理が大好きですよ。
I love French food.

-風情（ふぜい） = Worthless person

43. 私風情にはもったいないでしょう。
A worthless person like me is unworthy of this, right?

-補（ほ） = Assistant

44. 書記官補
Assistant secretary

-法（ほう） = Law

労働法	Labor law	国際法	International law	交通法	Traffic law
行政法	Administrative law	禁酒法	Prohibition	連邦法	Federal law

-魔（ま） = Freak

45. インターネット魔
Internet freak

-放題（ほうだい） = "a state left to continue as is" or "...as much as you want".

46. 2000円で食べ放題です。
Eat as much as you want for 2,000 yen.

47. 荒れ放題の庭だね。
That's an overgrown garden with weeds, isn't it?

-余（よ） = Over

48. 日本に二ヶ月余、滞在するつもりです。
I plan to stay in Japan for over 2 months.

-楼（ろう） = Tower

49. 摩天楼
Skyscraper

-領（りょう） = Territory

50. アメリカ領
American territory

-料（りょう） = Fee

原稿料	Contribution fee	サービス料	Service fee	通行料	Toll
診察料	Doctor fee	保険料	Insurance premium	授業料	Tuition fee

-量（りょう） = Amount

51. 読書量が多い。
To read a lot.

52. 降雨量
Rainfall

-力（りょく） = Power

53. 原子力委員会
The Atomic Energy Commission

Word Note: -会 is another suffix meaning "meeting; group; commission".

-類（るい） = Kind

菌類 Fungus 地衣類 Lichens

第332課: Suffixes VI: Appearance: ～だらけ, ～まみれ, ～ずくめ, ～めく, ～げ, ～みどろ, & ～気味

There are several suffixes in Japanese that represent states of appearance.

～だらけ

～だらけ attaches to nouns to describe how something is **riddled with** something. ～だらけ may be used with both physical and psychological items. There is an extent to how you can use this though. Things like 混乱こんらんだらけ would be wrong. This is because it should be used with things that are either physical or dealing with (emotional) phenomenon and not a "state". Rather than 混乱だらけ, consider phrases like すごく狼狽ろうばいしている or とても動揺どうようしている.

1. 彼女は（口を開けば） {不平・不満} {ばっかり言ってる・だらけだ} な。
She's full of complaints isn't she?

2. パソコンは埃ほこり {かぶっていた・だらけだった}。
The desktop was covered in dust.

3. 後悔こうかいだらけ

Covered in regret

4. 傷きずだらけ

Covered in injuries

5. 血だらけになった殺人犯さつじんはんは逃にげ場ばがなくなって自殺じさつしたそうだ。

They say that since the murderer covered in blood didn't have a place to run away, he committed suicide.

～塗れ

～まみれ comes from 塗まみれる which means "to be covered with". Similar to ～だらけ ～まみれ shows how something is **completely covered** in something. Unlike ～だらけ, ～まみれ is **solely used with physical objects**. However, there is a trend to use ～まみれ with things that have a "physical persona". This, though, is metaphoric. Creating metaphors in any language causes rules to become more flexible.

6. 遺体いたいは血塗れだったということです。

It is said that the corpse was completely covered in blood.

7. メキシコ湾わんは {辺り一面} 重油じゅうゆ {埋め尽くされました・まみれになりました}。

The Gulf of Mexico became completely covered in heavy oil.

8. 彼はただの挫折塗ざせつまみれのやつだけだ。

He's just completely covered in failure.

～尽くめ

～づくめ shows that something is "completely...". It is normally either attached to nouns of colors or こと. There is, though, a condition that whatever it attaches to that the context is in relation to human intent.

A similar ending is ～づくし. It means "all sorts of". Here, the human intent condition is non-existent. In writing, using づ instead of ず is OK. This is just a conflict between Old and New orthographies that has just been left to the individual to decide.

Examples

9. 人が黒尽くめでした。

The person was completely black.

10. いい事づくしの人

A person full of good luck

11a. 白づくめで抗議してる人は窃盗罪せつとうざいで訴うったえられた人達だ。

11b. 抗議をしている、白づくめの人達は、窃盗罪で訴うったえられた。

The people protesting dressed in white were accused of theft.

～めく

～めく shows what something looks like or what condition something becomes, and it may follow nouns, adverbs, or the stem of adjectives and verbs. The closest translation for ～めく is "to show signs of". Although all tenses are possible, ～めく is **normally only used in the non-past or past tense**. Depending on the verb, there are may be more options. For instance, うごめく can be seen in things like the progressive.

To be astir ざわめく To flash 閃く To be mysterious 謎めく

To glimmer 仄めく To color 色めく To be spring-like 春めく

To wriggle うごめく To flourish 時めく To be autumn-like 秋めく

Grammar Note: When attached to verbs, the new verb is often seen contracted and then written differently. ～めく is most often used with nouns and 形容動詞.

12. 教室は興奮こうふんで騒ざわめいた。

The classroom stirred with excitement.

13. 庭の楓かえでが色めくのは本当に美しいですね。

The changing in colors of the maple trees in the garden is really beautiful, isn't it?

14. {うわぁ・ああ}、{もぞもぞ動いてる・蠢うごめいてる} 虫（がいる）！

Ah, a wriggling worm!

15. 彼は今を時めく歌手・有名人です。

He is one of the most prosperous singers/famous people of the time.

16. 謎なぞめいた様子ようすをしている。

To have an air of mystery.

17. 謎めいた様相ようそうを呈ていする。

To be in a situation covered in mystery.

18. 冬めいてきた。

It became winter-like.

19. 陽光に川面が煌めく。

The river surface glistens in the sunlight.

20. どよめいて、人々が飛びのく。一人の背中が飛鳥にぶつかった。はね飛ばされて、壁に肩をぶつける。さらにはね返ってよろめき、あやうく転びかけたときだった。

Making a stir, people jumped back. A person's back hit Asuka. Being sent

flying, she hit her shoulder on the wall. In addition, it was when she had bounced back, staggered, and dangerously started to tumble.

From 野生の風 by 村山由佳.

～みどろ

～みどろ is a less common alternative to the suffix ～まみれ to show things being covered in something.

21. 血みどろの遺体
A bloody corpse

22. 汗みどろの労働者
A sweat covered laborer

～気

～げ conjugates as a 形容動詞けいようどうし. Used to show a sense of true appearance, it describes something with intense fervor and emotion. Lastly, ～げ may be attached to the stem of adjectives and to nouns.

23. 悲しげに泣く。
Cry while being sad all over.

24. 均衡予算を黙殺するのは大人げない。
Ignoring the balanced budget proposal is childish.

25. 彼は何か言いたげな顔をしていた。
He had the face of wanting to say something.

26. 「今も新しい戦争が僕らを追っかけて来ているのかもしれないし、僕らのなかの前の戦争が、亡霊のように僕らを追っかけているかもしれないんです。」と修一は憎さげに、「お父さまこそ、あの娘がちょっと変わっているから、ひそかに魅力を感じて、妙な考えをくどくどもってまわってらっしゃる。女がほかの女とどこかちょっとちがっているだけで、男はつかまるのですからね。」

"A new word may have come its way to chase after us even now, but the war of the past within ourselves may be chasing after us like a departed spirit", and Shuichi continued odiously with "And you, of course, Father inwardly feel a mystique since she's changed a little, and you're going about stuttering long-winded, strange thoughts. That's man is just something that it's caught up with the small differences one woman has with other women."
From 山の音 by 川端康成.

27. 菊子は不審げに信吾を見て、そして顔を赤らめた。
Kikuko looked strangely at Shingo and then blushed.
From 山の音 by 川端康成.

Grammar Note: ～げ is almost never used with verbs. ～げ is closest to ～そうだ, but ～そうだ lacks the emotional emphasis. As emotional emphasis is very important, it is used with nouns that we aspire to be and adjectives that express our emotions.

The reading け and ぎ also exist, and they confusingly are used similarly to the げ reading. Luckily, the latter reading is not written as 気. The reading け is seen a lot in phrases like 飾り気 (affectation), 色気 (sex appeal), and 寒気 (feeling chilly). 人気 has two readings. When it is read as にんき, it means "popularity", and when it is read as ひとけ, it is the antonym of deserted, but it is usually used in this sense in the phrase 人気がない.

The reading ぎ of 気 is rather restricted to nouns that can have perceptually suitable characteristics. Words such as 商売気 (mercenary mind), 男気 (chivalry), and 女気 (woman care) come to mind, and the only other examples are all literary words unlikely to be used in conversation, or at the very least appear rarely in literature. Examples of such words include 謀反気 (rebellious spirit), 芝居気 (theatrical spirit), 芸気 (theatrical spirit), and 回り気 (worrying and doubtful spirit).

28. お前さんも余程回り気の人だね。

You're quite the worry wort too, aren't you.

From 深川女房 by 小栗風葉.

Interestingly enough, the most common examples of ぎ and け are replaced with っけ. Examples of this include 人っ気, 飾りっ気, and 商売っ気. Even words that typically only use け such as 真っ黒け and 真っ白け may have っ insertion in actual conversation. Even more interesting is the fact that the phrases 真っ赤っ赤 (bright red) and 真っ黄っ黄 (bright yellow) exist. The first one shows up in dictionaries and is used widely, but the latter is rather dialectal. The interesting point here is how the forms seem to mimic the use of っけ for emphasis.

～気味

～気味 is seen after either a noun or the 連用形 れんようけい of a verb. It shows a visible indication or slight feeling and is often used in a negative context. Common translations include "sign of", "on the...side", and "slight".

29. 彼は疲れ気味だ。

He has the signs of fatigue.

30. 彼は太り気味だ。

He's a little on the heavy side.

31. 今朝はちょっと風邪気味だ。

I have a slight feeling of a cold *this morning*.

Word Note: ～味 comes from 気味, which means "sensation" or "tendency".

第333課: Slang る Verbs

Although most of these words come from the last **forty years** or so, it has been a trend in Japanese to create new verbs by just attaching る to nouns, contractions of nouns, or contractions of other phrases, to create new verbs. They tend to break several rules in the process, but that's what makes them ever more interesting.

To clarify what this lesson includes, it is an exhaustive list of these words that have been made in the last 100 years or so. As such, not all of these are used. These are all generally treated as slang, so it is still best to use the expressions on the far right column. There is also differences in the frequency of these phrases depending on region.

The Words

The most peculiar verbs of all are those that have る attached to them in slang. Below is a rather exhaustive list of these words. They are all supposed to in theory be conjugated as 一段 verbs, because they are slang involving adding る attached to a stem, if you find a non-一段 conjugation for any of them, don't be surprised. In fact, a lot of these are 五段 verbs.

In fact, the conjugation power of many of these verbs is not to the full extent as a normal verb. That is because of their recent origin.

事故る	じこる	To get in an accident	Slang for 事故に遭う
退治る	たいじる	To exterminate	Slang for 退治する
皮肉る	ひにくる	To speak sarcastically	Slang for 皮肉をいう
愚痴る	ぐちる	To complain	Slang for 愚痴をいう
駄句る	だくる	To make horrible poems	Slang for つまらない句を作る
ラグる	らぐる	To lag	Slang for ラグがある
サボる	さぼる	To be truant/play hooky	Slang for 仕事を怠ける
ミスる	ミスる	To make a miss	Slang for ミスを犯す
写メる	しゃめる	To take a picture with cellphone and e-mail it to someone.	Slang for 写メールを撮る
ポシヤる	ぼしやる	To fizzle out	Slang from シャッポを脱ぐ
パニックる	ぱにくる	To get in a panic	Slang for 頭がパニックになる
寝ぼる	ねぼる	To oversleep	Slang for 寝坊する
デコる	でこる	To decorate	Slang for 飾りつけをする
きょどる	きょどる	To act suspiciously	Slang for 挙動不審な行動を取る
デマる	でもる	To say baseless lies	Slang for 根拠のない噂話をする
ハモる	はもる	To create harmony	Slang for ハーモニーを作る

ファブる	ふぁぶる	To use febreze	Slang for ファブリーズを吹き付ける
ピヨる	びよる	To be knocked out and see stars	Slang for ふらついている活動不能状態になる
脂る	やにる	To smoke	Slang for タバコを吸う
ヤグる	やぐる	To be witnessed cheating	Slang for 浮気現場を目撃される
ラリる	らりる	To be high on a thinner	Slang for シンナーで酔ったようなふらふら状態になる
ミソる	みそる	To reach one's thirties	Slang for 三十代になる
ロンゲる	ろんげる	For a guy to grow his hair out	Slang for 男性が長髪にする
はぶる	はぶる	To leave out	Slang for 仲間外れにする
ハミる	はみる	To leave out	Slang for 仲間外れにする
拉致る	らちる	To abduct	Slang for 拉致する
モナる	もなる	To commit adultery	Slang for 不倫をする
ルンペる	るんペる	To become a vagrant	Slang for 浮浪者になる
ペリる	ペリる	To have a shameless attitude	Slang for 図々しい態度を取る
ボコる	ぼこる	To gang up on someone	Slang for 袋叩きにする
ブチる	ぶちる	To break a promise	Slang for 約束を破る
凸る	でこる	To charge at	Slang for 突撃する
凸る	とつる	To charge at	Slang for 突撃する
ビビる	びびる	To get cold feet	Slang for おじけづく
チャリる	ちゃりる	To ride a bicycle	Slang for 自転車に乗る
フィニる	ふいにる	To finish something	Slang for 物事を終わらせる
ポチる	ぽちる	To click purchase and buy	Slang for 購入ボタンを押して買う
ポニョる	ぽによる	To get fat; watch "Ponyo on the Cliff" and act like Ponyo	Slang for 太る; 「崖の上のポニョ」を見てからポニョのような行動をする
バビる	ばびる	To be really surprised	Slang for 非常に驚く
オケる	おける	To go do karaoke	Slang for カラオケに行く
パシャる	ぱしゃる	To take a photograph	Slang for 写真を撮る
テクる	てくる	To have a technique	Slang for テクニックを持っている
デリバる	でりばる	To take delivery	Slang for 出前を取る
デリる	でりる	To delete; take delivery	Slang for 削除する; 出前を取る
バクる	ばくる	To catch a criminal; to steal an idea	Slang for 犯人を捕まえる; アイデアを盗む

テンパる	てんぱる	To be rushed; to lose flexibility	Slang for 焦る; 余裕がない状態になる
直る	ちよくる	To confess right when you meet	Slang for 会ってすぐ告白する
ギコる	ぎこる	To be addicted to the Internet	Slang for ネット中毒になる
チョメる	ちょめる	To have sex	Slang for 性交する・男女が仲よくする
コスる	こする	To cosplay	Slang for コスチューム・プレイをする
赤る	せきる	To exchange info on an infrared system	Slang for 赤外通信で情報交換する
タヒる	たひる	To die; be extremely tired	Slang for 死ぬ; 非常に疲れている
ダビる	だびる	To give a copy to the media	Slang for メディアへコピーする
即る	そくる	To have sex with a girl you just picked up	Slang for ナンパした女性と会ったその日に性交に及ぶ
ダブる	だぶる	To double; repeat grade level	Slang for 重複する; 留年する
チクる	ちくる	To tell-tale	Slang for 告げ口(を)する
だきよる	だきよる	To compromise	Slang for 妥協する
駄弁る	だべる	To chat endlessly	Slang for 駄弁を弄する
ザビる	ざびる	To be a person with thin hair	Slang for 髪が薄い人である
ジャズる	じゃずる	To enjoy jazz	Slang for ジャズを楽しむ
ジモる	じもる	To go to one's hometown for fun	Slang for 地元で遊ぶ
シケる	しける	For the economy to be bad	Slang for 景気が悪い
ビニる	びにる	To go to a convenience store	Slang for コンビニエンスストアに行く
サンダる	さんだる	To go to a convenience store late at night	Slang for 深夜コンビニエンスストアに行く
腰る	こしる	To chicken	Slang for 腰が引ける
チキる	ちきる	To chicken	Slang for 怯える。
サクる	さくる	To delete; come home quickly; sacrifice	Slang for 削除する; さくっと帰る; 生贄にする
ぐれる	ぐれる	To be delinquent	Slang for あてが外れる
キャピる	きゃぴる	To be flippant like a girl	Slang for 若い女性のようにはじける
ゲトる	げとる	To get what one wants	Slang for ほしいものを手に入れる

ケミる	けみる	To have good chemistry	Slang for ハーモニーを織り成す
呉儀る	ごぎる	To cancel a commitment right before it	Slang for 直前に約束をキャンセルする
雑魚る	ざこる	To lose one's honor/charm	名誉・魅力がなくなる。
グダる	ぐだる	To be exhausted	Slang for グダグダだ
ダグる	だぐる	To be dead tired	Slang for ぐったりする
パクる	ぱくる	To pick up ladies	Slang for ナンパする
タクる	たくる	To ride a taxi	Slang for タクシーに乗る
ハイカル	はいかる	To be in Western fashion	Slang for 西洋風の格好をする
ガスる	がする	To be misty; to go to Gasto	Slang for 霧がかかる; ガスとで飲食する
亀る	かめる	To be late	Slang for 遅れる
過疎る	かそる	To depopulate; hair to thin out	Slang for 過疎化する; 髪の毛が薄くなる
トラバる	とらばる	To trackback	Slang for ブログのトラックバックをする
バグる	ばぐる	For bugs to break out	Slang for 虫が発生する
ウニる	うにる	For ones head to be all confused	Slang for 頭が混乱になる
ブログる	ぶろぐる	To blog	Slang for ブログを利用する
小田急る	おだきゅうる	To ride the Odakyuu Line	Slang for 小田急線に乗る
イモる	いもる	To be frightened	Slang for おじけづく
エダる	えだる	To work with no rest	Slang for 不眠不休で働く
アムる	あむる	To copy Amuro Namie fashion; to sell Amway products	Slang for 安室奈美恵のファッションを真似する; アムウェイ商品を売る
ふぁぼる	ふぁぼる	To favorite something on Twitter	Slang for Twitterのつぶやきをお気に入り登録する
アサヒる	あさひる	To fabricate	Slang for 捏造する
ヤフる	やふる	To surf on Yahoo	Slang for ヤフーで検索する
ビる	びる	To surf on MSN live search	Slang for MSNライブサーチで検索する
MSNる	えむえすえぬる	To surf on MSN live search	Slang for MSNライブサーチで検索する
ライブサーチる	らいぶさーちる	To surf on MSN live search	Slang for MSNライブサーチで検索する
リバる	りばる	To become free; to puke from drinking	Slang for 解放する; 飲みすぎて嘔吐する
アジる	あじる	To agitate	Slang for 扇動する
無視る	むしる	To ignore	Slang for 無視する

ディスる	でいする	To disrespect	Slang for 軽蔑する・罵る・貶す
告る	こくる	To confess	Slang for 告白する
チャーる	ちゃーる	To go to a coffee shop	Slang for 喫茶店に行く
ラーめる	らーめる	To go eat ramen	Slang for ラーメンを食べに行く
ググる	ぐぐる	To google	Slang for グーグルで検索する
テロる	てろる	To terrorize	Slang for 暴力に訴えてことを成す
マクる	まくる	To go to Mc. Donalds	Slang for マクドナルドに行く
マクドる	まくどる	To go to Mc. Donalds (West Japan)	Slang for マクドナルドに行く
マヨる	まよる	To put mayonnaise (on)	Slang for マヨネーズをかける
ファミる	ふぁみる	To go a family restaurant	Slang for ファミリーレストランに行く
サダハる	さだはる	To keep on at it even in one's fifties	Slang for 中年になってもがんばる
小林る	こばやしる	To do something refreshing	Slang for すかつとしたことをする
アピる	あびる	To appeal to (コギャル語)	Slang for アピールする
ネグる	ねぐる	To neglect	Slang for ネグレクトする
江川る	えがわる	To sacrifice others without hesitation	Slang for 犠牲にしてはばからない
田淵る	たぶちる	To be chubby	Slang for 太り気味
野暮る	やぼる	To do something thoughtless	Slang for 野暮なことをする
スタバる	すたばる	To go to Starbucks	Slang for スターバックスに行く
カンコる	かんこる	To be desolate	Slang for 人が少なく寂れている

Word Notes:

1. Also, as for Mc. Donalds, it is abbreviated as マック in East Japan and マクド in West Japan.
2. Some slang words are inspired by the names of people such as is the case with 田淵る. 田淵 was the name of a fat character in a manga in the 80s.

第334課: Honorific Speech VI: Irregular Verbs II

There are several exceptional honorific verbs that have more than one usage. This lesson will focus on such verbs. This lesson covers mostly any meaning that you may find in a dictionary. Dictionaries aren't always up-to-

date with things, but usages you'll find here go from samurai-like old-fashioned speech to very common speech. So, there is definitely a lot you can learn about these words. It's just that not all of the information will be practical in conversing in 敬語.

参る

The Intransitive Verb 参る

1. The humble verb form of 行く and 来る, the speaker is generally oneself or someone in one's in-group. 参る is humble, but so is 伺う. The difference between the two is that 伺う should be used when going to the place of the addressee.

1. 今すぐ参ります。
I will come at once.
 2. 喜んで参ります。
I would be glad to come.
-

2. A polite version of 行く and 来る. Notice how it is extended to items.

3. 絶好の機会が参りました。
The ideal chance has come.
 4. 電車が参ります。
The train will come.
 5. 時間があれば参ります。
If I have time, I will come.
-

3. In the 命令形 primarily in the speech of samurai, it is a boastful equivalent of 行く or 来る. Or, it may be a solemn variant of 行く or 来る where it is also acceptable in honorific speech as 参られる.

6. 近う参れ。(Classical)
Come close.
-

4. To make homage to a shrine.

7. (お) 墓にお参りをする。
To visit a grave.
 8. (お) 寺へお参りに行きます。
I am going to go worship at the temple.
-

5. To lose or surrender.

9. まいった。 (Not so common anymore)
I'm beat.
10. そう簡単には参らぬぞ。 (Old-fashioned)
I won't surrender so easily.
11. 参ったか。 (Anime-like; somewhat old)
Do you give up?
-

6. To be bewildered.

12. 彼女の行儀の悪さには参りました。
I was embarrassed at her awful manners.
-

7. To be worn down from hardship in mind and body.

13. まいった体
A worn down body

14. こう忙しくて神経がまいった。
I was busy like this and my nerves wore out.
-

8. To die.

15. どうとうあいつも参った。 (Old-fashioned)
Even he finally died.
-

9. To have one's heart stolen by the opposite sex.

16. 彼女の美しさにすっかり参ったのだな。
I was completely had by her beauty, wasn't I?
-

10. To suffer from.

17. 風邪でまいっている。 (ちょっと古い言い方)
風で苦しい。 (More natural)
I'm suffering from a cold.

18. 俺ん足痛えまいとるで。 (Dialectical)
I'm suffering from a hurt leg.
-

The Transitive Verb 参る

It is used at the end of a formal letter to give a meaning of giving the letter to a superior. Or it is used to mean "to service" or "to present to". These meanings are very rare, old-fashioned, and warrior-like phrases. So, they are essentially **no longer used**.

19. 御神酒を参る。 (文語的)

To serve sacred wine.

20. 母上様参る (手紙の脇付にする、古めかしい語)

Letter presented to thy mother

The Supplementary Verb 参る

1. "...ていく・くる" in humble speech.

21. さまざまな体験をしてまいりました。

I have come to experience various things.

2. "...ていく・くる" in polite speech.

22. 雨が降ってまいりました。

The rain came.

23. 日増しに暑くなってまいりました。

It has been becoming hotter by the day.

3. In samurai speech in the 命令形 as a boastful word in "...ていく・くる" or as a solemn expression.

24. 一度こちらへ連れて参れ。

Come lead to here once.

伺う

伺う is either the humble form of the verbs "to listen/ask", "to talk to guests" or "to visit/to come". Remember that 伺う is more polite than 参る and should only be used in contexts referring to visiting people and not things.

25. よろしかったら明日伺います。

I will come tomorrow if it is alright with you.

26. 二、三の質問を伺ってもよろしいですか。

May I ask you a couple of questions?

27. 近々渡米される由伺いました。

I heard that you're going to America soon.

28. 早速お話をお伺いしましょう。

I shall listen to your story promptly.

27. 暑中お伺い申し上げます。

I am inquiring about your health in the summer season.

28. 伝言を伺いましょうか。
Shall I take a message?

29. 御用をお伺いしていますか。
Are you being waited on?

30. お宅へお伺いします。
I'm going to come to your house.

仰る

仰る, a contraction of 仰せられる, is the respectful form of the verb 言う and may also show what someone's name is. 仰られる is to be avoided, but 言われる is too direct for most honorific situations. 仰せられる is the most polite form of this word. 仰る is sometimes used by females in the 命令形, 仰い.

31. 早く仰い。（やや女性っぽくてあまり使われていない）
Hurry and say it.

32. 礼ですが、お名前は何と仰いますか。
Excuse me, but what is your name?

33. 先生は何と仰っているのですか。
What is the teacher saying?

34. 仰る通りだと存じております。
I think exactly what you say.

35. 総理大臣はこう仰せられました。
The Prime Minister said so.

申す

申す is the humble form of 言う and the more polite version is 申し上げ（あげる）. However, 申し上げる is not normally used when you are giving respect to those involved in something.

36. 鈴木と申します。
I am Suzuki.

37. 初めまして、私は春木と申します。
Nice to meet you, my name is Haruki.

38. 皆様に心からお礼を申し上げます。
I give gratitude to all of you from my heart.

39. 申し上げておきますが
For your information

40. ここは銀座と申します。（Might hear in some play）
This is called Ginza.

申し上げる may be a supplementary verb after a noun with the prefixes お- or ご- to make verbs humble. 申す may also do this, but it isn't as humble.

41. お待ちしております。(一番自然)
お待ち申しております。(あまり使われていない)
I am waiting.

42. お詫び申し上げます。
I must apologize.

43. お悔やみ申し上げます。
Please accept my condolences.

44a. ご相伴申します。(やや古い言い方)
44b. お相伴申します。(古い言い方)
44c. お相伴与ります。(やや珍しい言い方)
I shall be partaking.

It is also possible to see 申す used in boastful and neutral yet polite context. These sentences are old-fashioned and should not be applied into your speech.

45. 名を申せ。(Old-fashioned)
Say your name.

46. そう申しておらん。(Old)
I'm not saying such/that.

It is also possible in older texts (古文) to see it as 申される.

47. おぬし、今何と申されたか。(Classical)
What have you said?

いただく

頂く, aside from honorifics, may mean "to place on top of". It can also be used figuratively to show a title being placed upon someone, but this isn't really common.

48. 彼は頭に霜を頂いた。
His head is covered in frost.
Idiomatic Expression: Refers to people who with age begin to have white hair.

49. 星を頂いて帰る。
To return home with stars on top.
Idiomatic Expression: Particularly used to refer when people come home from work in the night.

50a. 王冠を頂く。(Figurative)
50b. 王冠を被る。(Normal)
To wear a crown.

51. 白く雪を頂いた山頂を眺める。

To gaze at mountain peaks covered in snow.

52. この展望台から、白く雪を頂いた大山が一望できます。

You can see all of the snow-covered peak of Mt. Daisen from this observatory.

53. 遠くに雪を頂いた富士山が見えました。

I was able to see snow-covered Mt. Fuji from afar.

54. ○氏を名誉会長に頂く。（あまり言わない）

To have someone as the honorary president.

もらう

いただく shows favor. It may be used with お- and ご-, which gives an added sense of regular politeness. いただく may also be used to show that one receives something of profitable value without effort. -ていただく is used to show favor and is seen in the patterns ～ていただく, お- verb in 連用形 + いただく, or ご- 漢語 noun + いただく.

55. お暇を頂く。

To receive free time.

56. ご高配を頂く。

To receive good offices.

57. 手伝っていただけませんか。

Could you please help me?

58. 私の事はご心配頂かなくて結構です。

It is alright for you to not trouble over (me).

賜る, however, is much more polite than いただく. However, it is also rarer and sometimes old-fashioned.

59. 結構なお品を賜り、ありがとうございます。

I am so grateful you bestowed us this fine good.

頂戴する is possible in honorifics in limited situations.

60. ご意見を頂戴し、ありがとうございます。

We are thankful for your opinions.

～させていただく is used to show that one is to be allowed the favor to do something.

61. 閉会をさせていただきます。

Allow me to have the privilege of closing (this event).

食べる, 飲む, & 風呂に入る

いただく is often used as the humble form of 食べる and 飲む. Being used to mean 風呂に入る is not so common, but it is still possible.

62. いただきますしょうか。

Shall we eat/drink?

63. では、お先に頂きます。

Alright, then I'll be first (to eat/drink/get in tub).

致す

Of course, not all of these meanings are common or used frequently. 致す is typically used to mean する in humble contexts, but it also shows up in many set expressions.

64. 何に致しましょうか。

What can I do for you.

65. お手伝いいたしましょうか。

Shall I help you?

66. 私の不徳の致すところです。

It is entirely my fault.

Sentence Note: Ex. 66 is not meant to be something you would just randomly say. Rather, this is very ceremonious and likely to be used in a very formal situation where elegant use of honorifics is expected of you.

67. 祖国に思いを致す。

To sympathize with one's native country.

68. 力を致す。

To exert one's strength to the maximum.

69. 謹んでお詫び致します。

謹んでお詫び申し上げます。(Even more common)

I humbly apologize.

70. 何をぐずぐずいたしておるのか。(古風で尊大な言い方)

What are you complaining about?

71. あと十分致しますと別府に着きます。

We will arrive in Beppu in another ten minutes.

72. よろしくお願い致します。

Please treat me well.

73. 危うきを見て命を致す。(Proverb/saying)

To give one's life in a crisis.

74. 参上いたせ。(古風で尊大な言い方)

Call on him!

Sentence Note: Such a usage of this verb as seen in Ex. 74 for boastful purposes is essentially 武家言葉.

差し上げる

差し上げる is the honorific form of the giving verbs あげる and やる and is used as a supplementary verb as well. It also has another meaning of "to lift". Although in honorifics it is humble, there are other aspects to Japanese culture that might actually make it rude. This is the case in Ex. 77a below.

75. 高々と差し上げる。

To lift up very high.

76. お茶も差し上げずに失礼いたしました。

I have been very rude for not having given you tea.

77a. 何か飲み物でも差し上げましょうか。(ちょっと失礼)

77b. 何かお飲物はいかがですか。

77c. 何かお飲みになりますか。

Can I get you anything to drink?

78. 先着100名様にプレゼントを差し上げます。

We will give a prize to the first 100 people.

79. ご案内して差し上げなさい。

Please guide him.

給う

給う, also pronounced and spelled as たもう, is an old honorific verb meaning "to give". As a supplementary verb, it attaches to the 連用形 to show respect to superiors. In the 命令形, though, it creates a harsh command.

80. 神様の与えたもうた試練

A trial sent by God

81. 止め給え。(Older guy to inferior/purposely old-fashioned)

Stop it!

82. 黙ってくれたまえ。(Older guy to inferior/purposely old-fashioned)

Shut up!

83. お褒めのお言葉を給う。(古風)

To give words of praise.

召す

召す is the honorific/respectful form of many different verbs as the chart shows.

Transitive	買う; 呼び寄せる; 風呂を使う; 食う・飲む; 着る・履く; 年をとる; 風邪を引く
Intransitive	乗る; 気に入る

Examples

84. お気に召しましたか。
Are you pleased with it?

85. お風呂を召す。
To use the bathtub.

86. 天国へ召される。
To go to heaven/to be called to heaven.

Word Note: 召される is a slightly more polite version of 召す and may replace なさる.

87. 花を召しませ。
Buy flowers.

88. 浴衣をお召しになる。
To wear a yukata.

Cultural Note: A 浴衣 is a thin kimono worn in the summertime.

89. ご酒はお召しになりますか。
Will you be drinking alcohol?

Word Note: Notice how お酒 is replaced by ご酒 (しゅ) .

90. 彼は風邪を召されました。
He caught a cold.

91. 馬にお召しになる。
To ride a horse.

第???課: ～ために III: ～んがために & ～がために

In this lesson, we will return our focuses to the phrase ～ために once more. This time, we will learn how this phrase can be preceded by the particle が instead of the usual particle の when after nominal phrases. In doing so, we will look at three different patterns.

1. N + ～がために
2. V + ～んがために

3. V + ～がために

As hinted at by the introduction above, が is instrumental in having what precedes it be a nominal phrase. If it is already a noun, no further analysis is required. If the phrase is verbal, then that verb is deemed to be nominalized to allow ～ために to follow.

Archaic Use of が: 連体修飾格

In the past, the particles が and の shared far more interchangeability than they do today. It was once possible to use が to mark an attribute to the same degree の does today. Nowadays, this is limited to particular words (mostly place names) and grammatical structures. As が's use with ～ために in this fashion is a given, below are a handful of examples found in words still used commonly today.

i. 我わが家や

One's home/family

ii. 自由じゆうが丘おか

Jiyūgaoka

iii. 鬼おにヶが島しま

Onigashima (Island of Ogres)

Terminology Note: As indicated by the title of this section, this use of ga in linguistic terms is referred to as the 連体修飾格 (adnominal modifier case).

Noun + ～がために

When ～がために directly follows a noun, it is essentially the same as ～のために. The only difference is that ～がために is literary and is never used in the spoken language. Other aspects of a sentence also tend to be old-fashioned when it is used. Depending on what kind of noun precedes it, ～がために can either mark an objective or a cause/reason.

1. 誰たが為ために株かぶは上あがる。

For whom do stocks rise?

Word Note: 誰が為 should not be read as だれがため. 誰 was originally た, and this pronunciation is preserved in this expression.

2. 何なにがために生きているのかを知らずに盲目的もうもくてきな日送ひおくりをしていた。

I was blindly living my days not knowing what I was living for.

3. 遠とおく京師けいしを離はなれていたのも、玄機げんきがために力ちからをいたすことができなかった。

Since (he) was far away from the capital, he was unable to render assistance

to Genki.

From 魚玄機ぎょげんき by 森鷗外もりおうがい.

Word Note: 京師 is an outdated term that can refer to old capitals of countries which use(d) Chinese characters. Thus, in context it can refer to cities such as Beijing, Xi'an, Seoul, Kyoto, etc.

4. 彼かれは父ちちの貧まずしきがために、充分じゅうぶんなる教育きょういくを受うけなかった。

Due to his father being poor, he did not receive a proper education.

Grammar Notes:

1. 貧しき is the original 連体形 of the adjective 貧しい. With ～がために following, the phrase 父の貧しき is essentially nominalized, and the use of the particle の is simply for marking the subject of a subordinate clause.

2. なる is the original 連体形 of the adjectival noun 充分だ.

5. 亡なき者ものの為ための仏事ぶつじではなく、まさに我わが為ための仏事ぶつじであった。

Instead of it being a memorial service for the deceased individual, it was like it was a memorial service for myself.

6. 当初とうしょの考かんがえには、我わが日本国にほんこくの不文不明ふぶんふめいなるは教育きょういくのあまねからざるがためのみ、教育きょういくさえ行届いきとどけば文明富強ぶんめいふきょうは日ひを期きしていたすべし、との胸算きょうさんにてありしが、さて今日こんにちにいたりて実際じっさいの模様もようを見みるに、教育きょういくはなかなかよく行いきとどきて字じを知しる者ものも多おおく、一芸一能いちげいいちのうに達たっしたる専門せんもんの学者がくしゃも少すくなからずして、まづもって前年ぜんねんの所望しょうもうはやや達たっしたる姿すがたなれども、これがために国くにの文明富強ぶんめいふきょうをいたしたるの証拠しょうこととは、甚はなはだ少すくなきが如ごとし。

My initial thought was that the illiterate and ignorant state of our nation Japan was solely due to education not being widespread and that so long as education were scrupulous, we would someday attain a rich and powerful civilization; however, looking at our actual current state, though education has come along well with many having learned to read and there being far from few expert scholars gifted in their particular skills, and though this is the rather accomplished state of what I had previously desired in the first place, it all seems far too little as the evidence for our nation having accomplished forging a rich and powerful civilization.

Grammar Notes:

1. The particle は is seen directly after the 連体形 of the auxiliary verb ～なり—なる. In Classical grammar, it is possible for は to directly follow the 連体形 of a verbal phrase. The Modern Japanese equivalent of ～なるは would be ～であることは. Thus, the verbal phrase is nominalized, allowing ～がため (に) to follow.

2. The particle に is deleted in ～がために due to the presence of the particle のみ.

3. あまねからざる is the 連体形 of the negative form of the Classical adjective あまねし 【遍し／普し】, which did not survive into the modern language. It

translates into Modern Japanese as 広く行き渡っている.

4. The auxiliary verb ～べし has various meanings, but in this passage, it is equivalent to できるだろう.

5. ～にてありしが = ～であったが.

6. The ～たる in 達したる and いたしたる is the 連体形 of ～たり, the original 終止形 of the auxiliary verb ～た.

7. なれども = であるけれども.

8. Modern Japanese equivalents of ～が如し include ～と同じだ, ～のようだ, and ～の通りだ. Grammatically speaking, the が used in this expression is the same as in ～がため (に).

9. The Modern Japanese equivalent of ～とて is ～と言っては.

Verb + ～んがために

In the grammar pattern ～んがために, ～ん is the contracted form of the Classical auxiliary verb ～む, which is the predecessor of the auxiliary verbs of volition ～よう and ～う. Here, ～ん is in the 連体形, which means the verbal phrase it is a part of functions as a noun. As such, ～がために attaches normally. Although unnatural, a literal translation into Modern Japanese of this pattern would be ～ようとするこのために.

As is the case with ～よう and ～う, ～ん follows the 未然形 of verbs. To visualize how this pattern connects to each kind of verb, below is a conjugation chart.

/eru/-Ichidan Verb	得る + んがために → 得んがために (to gain)
/iru/-Ichidan Verb	見る + んがために → 見んがために (to look)
/u/-Godan Verb	救う + んがために → 救わんがために (to save)
/ku/-Godan Verb	築く + んがために → 築かんがために (to build)
/gu/-Godan Verb	稼ぐ + んがために → 稼がんがために (to earn)
/su/-Godan Verb	示す + んがために → 示さんがために (to show)
/tsu/-Godan Verb	保つ + んがために → 保たんがために (to maintain)
/nu/-Godan Verb	死ぬ + んがために → 死なんために (to die)
/mu/-Godan Verb	読む + んがために → 読まんがために (to read)
/ru/-Godan Verb	成る + んがために → 成らんがために (to become)
Suru (Verb)	する + んがために → せんがために (to do)
Kuru	くる + んがために → こんがために (to come)

Conjugation Note: 来んがために is essentially not used. In fact, only one search result appears for it in Google. Ex. 20 is an adaptation of this search result. It is worth noting that although this is by no means ungrammatical or necessarily unnatural to say, it is perplexing how this verb in particular is not seemingly used despite it being necessarily mentioned in conjugation notes for this very pattern—both for native learner and foreign learner use.

The basic sentence pattern used for this expression is “A + Vんがために + B.” Whereas “A + Vために + B” either expresses a certain reason/objective A to

bring about a certain outcome B," this pattern emphasizes that B is the only means by which objective A can be accomplished. Thus, it is highly nuanced.

However, it is most often not the case that the speaker would have thought long and hard about the situation to come to the conclusion that is being expressed. Rather, the situation being described is very much "last resort" in feel, and the circumstance the experiencer is facing is mostly a very difficult and/or abnormal dilemma.

This, though, doesn't mean that the situation overall must be dire or necessarily pressing. There is an almost spontaneous realization on the part of the experiencer that A must be done for B to happen. In other words, the action described in A is usually impulsive and not indicative of planning. A can also be described as a breakthrough action that disrupts the status quo.

As was the case for the uses of ～ために we learned early on in our studies, the particle に can be seen omitted as is often the case for this particle in the written language. This expression can also be seen as ～んがための when used to modify another nominal phrase (Ex. 7).

7. 自分じぶんの利益りえきを得えんがための発言はつげんでは、人ひとの心こころを動うごかせない。

You can't move people's hearts with words only for one's personal interest.

8. 彼かれは夢ゆめを実現じつげんさせんがため、上京じょうきょうした。

He moved to Tokyo to fulfill his dreams.

Sentence Note: The act of fulfilling his dreams is not what's impulsive or last minute about the situation. Rather, it is implied that there must have been a sudden breakthrough on the will of the subject to finally break the status quo and pack his things and head for Tokyo.

9. 麻薬反対まやくはんたいという思おもいを示しめさんがために、彼かれはあらゆる方法ほうほうを試こころみた。

He tried out every method to show his thoughts for being against drugs.

10. 我わが子この無罪むざいを証明しょうめいせんがために、必死ひっしで証拠しょうこを探さがそうと誓ちかった。

I vowed to search desperately for proof to prove his own child's innocence.

11. 彼かれは子供こどもを救すくわんがために、命いのちを落おとした。

He lost his life trying to save the child.

12. 彼かれは、漢検かんけん1いっ級きゅうに合格ごうかくせんがために、毎日必死まいにちひっしで頑張がんばった。

He did his best every day desperately to pass the Kanken Level 1.

13. 国会こっかいで法案ほうあんを通とおさんがため、首相しゅしょうは根回ねまわし工作こうさくを開始かいしした。

The Prime Minister began to pull strings to get the bill through the Diet.

14. 社長しゃちょうにならんがために、色々いろいろな裏工作うらこうさくをしていたといわれる。

It is said that (he) did all sorts of maneuvering behind the scenes to become the company president.

15. ただ一流大学いちりゅうだいがくに入はいらんがために勉強べんきょうしている人ひとが多おおい。

There are a lot of people that are studying to just get into a first-rate university.

16. 民衆みんしゅうを教育きょういくせんがために、多おおくの学校がっこうは建てられたのである。

Many schools were built to educate the masses.

17. 支配者が権力を保たんがために、強硬手段を取った。

The ruler took strong measures to maintain power.

18. 我々われわれは、世界せかいの将来しょうらいに平和へいわと繁栄はんえいを築きずかんがために努力どりよくしている。

We are endeavoring to build peace and prosperity to the future of the world.

19. ある時ときは、その子供達こどもたちの持もつ欠点けってんを正ただしく直なおさんがために、また足たらざるものを補おぎなわんがために話はなしの題材だいざいを選えらぶこともあれば、その心持こころもちで語かたられるであります。

Other times, if there were moments in which to choose the theme of the story to properly correct the shortcomings of the children or to supplement what they lacked, I would surely be able to narrate with that disposition.

From 童話どうわを書かく時ときの心こころ by b y 小川未明おがわみめい.

20. ○まるの韻字いんじを持もって来こんがために、無理むりにこじつけたもので品しなを落おとしたようです。

It seems I lowered the quality (of the poem) by unreasonably straining it to bring about the rhyming word #.

Word Note: 韻字 are characters placed at the end of a stanza in Chinese prose to add rhyme.

21. 漢文かんぶんにおける「句読法くとうほう」は、中国文ちゅうごくぶんを日本語式にほんごしきに読よまんがために日本にほんで考案こうあんされたものである。

The “punctuation rules” found in *Kanbun* were devised in Japan to read Chinese works in a Japanese style.

Culture Note: *Kanbun* is Classical Chinese literature primarily written by Japanese people.

22. 生活費せいかつひを稼かせがんがために一生懸命いっしょうけんめい（に）働はたらいている。

I am working my utmost to earn my living expenses.

23. 即すなわち、イエス様さまは死しなんがために死しに得うべき状態じょうたいを取り、我われらと同おなじ血肉ちにくを具そなえたのである。

In other words, Jesus took a state in which death was possible to die, therefore possessing flesh and blood just like us.

Sentence Note: It is not implied that Jesus took human form impulsively to die. However, atonement of humanity's sin via death was a predicate to Jesus' descent, and taking a form in which it was possible to die was the only means available, which is why 死なんがために is used.

24. 神様かみさまは、己おのれを見みんながために愛あいを創造そうぞうせざるを得えなかった。

God had no choice but to create love to assess Himself.

Sentence Note: Similarly to Ex. 23, it is not necessarily the case that God's action in B is a result of A being an impulsive drive. Although this may be true, A should be interpreted more so as B being the only result that could fulfill objective A.

Verb + ～がために

～がために may also be seen directly after verbal expressions in either the non-past or past tense. This is also old-fashioned and almost entirely limited to the written language. Its purpose is to express an atypical reason/cause that brings about an atypical result. It intrinsically does not imply either the reason/cause or the result is a good or bad thing, but it is very subjective in nature due to が functioning as an intensifier. This is because of the exhaustive-listing function of が. In other words, this is a very literary yet emphatic version of the cause marking ～ために.

Grammaticality speaking, the verb phrase that precedes が is essentially nominalized. Although the 連体形 of a verb alone is enough to modify ～ために, the presence が renders it as a noun.

25. 融資ゆうしを受うけてしまったがために差さし押おさえが目前もくぜんに迫せまってきた。

The seizure (of my assets) came close at hand due to the financing I had received.

26. 彼女かのじょは、太腿ふとももに脂肪しぼうが付ついてしまったがために、着きたいものが着きられないという切せつない経験けいけんを味あじわった。

She tasted the painful experience of not being able to wear what she wanted because she had put on fat in her thighs.

27. 人ひとに馴なれてしまったがために、周囲しゅういを警戒けいかいしなくなって捕食者ほしよくしゃに食たべられてしまったり、放はなしても帰かえってきてしまったりするという鳥とりも少すくなくない。

There are also far from few birds who get eaten by predators because they are no longer wary of their surroundings or who end up returning even after being released because they became too tame with people.

28. 彼かれは殺人犯さつじんはんの息子むすこに生うまれてしまったがために日陰ひかげの人生じんせいを歩あゆまざるを得えなかった。

He had no choice but to go through life in the shadows due to being born as the son of a murderer.

～がために can also be seen as an emphatic yet literary version of the objective marking ～ために. This usage is less common than the one above, so much so that it is sometimes perceived as a mistake. Using it broadly as a replacement of ～ために, however, would be a misuse of this pattern. Ultimately, the tone given off by this use of ～がために is somewhat “matter-of-fact” but in a very composed and authoritative manner.

29. この海うみが見みたいがために、毎朝起まいあさおきる気きとするのだった。
(She) felt the urge to wake up in the morning to see the ocean.
From 光の雨 by 立松和平 たてまつわへい.

30. 私わたしが、何なんかい子供達こどもたちに向むかってお話はなしをしたら、まず、それがどんな子供達こどもたちであるかを知しろうとするでしょう。次つぎに、いくつ位くらいであるかを見みます。それによって話はなしを選えらび、よく分わかるようにしたいがためです。

If I were to narrate something to children, I would first try to know what kind of children they are. Then, I would see how old they are. I'd choose my story based on that so that they can understand well.

From 童話どうわを書かく時ときの心ころ by 小川未明 おがわみめい.

31. 故ゆえに子こを教おしえるがためには労ろうを憚はばかりるべからず、財ざいを愛いとむべからず。

Therefore, one mustn't have scruples about the work or be attached to one's riches in order to teach a child.

From 教育きょういくの事こと by 福沢諭吉 ふくざわゆきち.

32. その青年せいねんは毎日、「日本語にほんごの本ほん」を読よみたいがために青空文庫あおぞらぶんこを利用りようしている。

That young man uses Aozora Bunko every day to read “Japanese books.”

Sentence Note: The ～がために used in this sentence can be seen as marking both a reason and an objective.

第335課: 故, 所以・由縁, 謂れ, & 由

Reason, as we have learned, is expressed with various grammar points such as the particles から and ので, nouns such as 理由 and 訳, as well as several other phrases like ～ため. Each means of expressing reasons presents the learner even more ways to nuance one's speech to better convey reason. In this lesson, we will learn about even more phrases whose basic understandings are tied to the notion of reason. These words are 故, 所以・由縁, 謂れ, and 由.

故

At its most basic understanding, 故 means “reason.”

1. 故ゆえあって同行どうこうすることになった。

It has been decided for a certain reason that we accompany the other.

2. 故ゆえない侮辱ぶじょくはせん。

I shan't make a senseless insult.

3. そう批判ひはんされるのも故無ゆえなしとしない。

Being criticized as such is also not without reason.

Phrase Note: 故無しとしない can be paraphrased as それなりの理由がある.

4. 地ちは何なんの故ゆえを以って東南とうなんに傾かたむくや。

Wherefore doth the Earth tilteth to the southeast?

However, this is not its only meaning. Depending on the expression, it may be synonymous to the word 由緒 meaning “history” as in having a connection to something.

5. 故ゆえある遺品いひんを捨ててられまい。

I cannot possibly discard items full of history to me that were left to me.

It may also be translatable as “circumstance(s)” and “appearance.”

6. その故ゆえありげな美うつくしい姿すがた、この世よのものではないようにも思おもえる。

That suggestive, beautiful appearance, it seems as if it's not of this world.

～ゆえに

The grammar pattern ～ゆえに, which is created with the noun 故 from above and the purpose-marking に, is used to express either a positive or negative cause which brings about a typically negative yet atypical result.

This pattern is quite old-fashioned, but it is occasionally still found. What is most complicated about it is how it connects with other parts of speech.

	N + ゆえ (に)
Nouns	N + がゆえに
	N + のゆえに
	N + である (が) ゆえに
形容詞	Adj + (が) ゆえに
形容動詞	Adj. N + である (が) ゆえに
	Adj. N + なゆえに
Verbs	V + (が) ゆえに

It is possible to see (が) ゆえに follow conjugatable parts of speech in both the non-past and the past tense. It may even be seen after the auxiliary verb ます. However, it is mostly seen after nouns where it exhibits the most variety in appearance.

It is often the case that the speaker relates to the situation somehow. Even if the sentence is in the third person, the speaker still relates to the subject of the sentence. This pattern is also used in academic papers as an objective marker of reason. In an academic setting, the effect that follows does not have to be limited to a negative circumstance, but outside academic settings, this is a requirement.

7. 未熟者みじゅくものゆえお許ゆるしてください。
Please forgive me for I am a novice.

Sentence Note: The result of forgiving the speaker for being a novice may not seem like a negative circumstance, but the possibility of not being forgiven is a negative outcome, and it is this direness being expressed by the speaker that consists an unfavorable situation.

8. 女おんなであるがゆえに受うける差別さべつの構造こうぞうを知しれば、もっと楽らくになると思おもい込こんでいる女性じょせいたちがいる。
There are women who are (incorrectly) convinced that things will get easier so long as they know about the framework of discrimination that they receive for being women.

9. 女おんなであるゆえに父親ちちおやの財産ざいさんを相続そうぞくできず貧まずしい暮らしを強しいられる。
She is compelled to live in poverty, unable to inherit her father's fortune for being a woman.

10. その美貌びぼうと若わかさのゆえに、誤あやまったイメージをもたれているように思おもわれる。
Because of her youth and beauty, there is an incorrect image of her.

11. 若わかいがゆえに悪性あくせいの病氣びょうきであるとは思おもいもよらなかった。
Due to my being young, the thought of having a bad disease was inconceivable.

12. 男おとこゆえに敵てきが多おおい。
My enemies I do have for being a man.

13. 愛あいゆえに人ひとは苦くるしまねばならぬ。
For love people must suffer.

14. こういう静しずかなイケメンは、静しずかであるがゆえに、多おおくの女性じょせいが見落みおとしている。
It is this kind of quiet good-looking guy that many women overlook due to his being quiet.

15. 生き急いそぐゆえに"死し"が接近せっきんしていることに気きづかない。
It is because we live fast that we do not notice "death" approaching.

16. アライグマは、野生動物やせいどうぶつであるがゆえに、捕獲ほかくや事故じこを免まぬがれ、成獣せいじゅうになれる確率かくりつは極きわめて低ひくい。

Raccoons, because they are wild animals, have an extremely low probability of evading capture and accidents and becoming adults.

17. 離婚りこんが増ふえたがゆえに再婚さいこんも増ふえているという現実げんじつはあるが、だからといって誰だれもが簡単かんたんにつぎの結婚けっこんを決められるわけではない。

Although there is the reality that remarrying is on the rise due to divorce having risen, it is not the case nonetheless that anyone can easily decide one's next marriage.

18. それだけに、聡明そうめいなゆえに何なにかしらの違和感いわかんを持もちつつ毎日まいにちを過すごされているのでしょう。

For that reason alone, because you are wise, I'm sure you spend each feeling out of place somehow.

19. 日本にほんは、島国しまぐに（の）ゆえに他ほかから大おおきな侵略しんりゃくも受うけず、従したがって滅ほろびるかどうかという深刻しんこくな試練しれんにも遭あわずに生きてこられた国こくである。

Japan, as a result of being an island nation, is a country that hasn't ever sustained a large invasion from the outside, and as a result has lived without facing the serious tribulation of perishing.

20. 受うけ継ついだ罪つみのゆえに人ひとの心こころは弱よわく信仰しんこうが欠かけてしまう。

It is because of the sin man has inherited that the heart is weak and also why one's faith is lacking.

21. 伝説でんせつの魔獣まじゅう（である）がゆえに、制御せいぎょできぬのである。One cannot control it for it is a legendary beast.

22. 正義せいぎと愛あいがゆえに闘たたかう。

To fight for justice and love.

23. 糸いとが美うつくしいゆえに、その刺繍ししゅうは美うつくしい。

The embroidery is beautiful by virtue of the thread being beauty.

24. 美少女びしょうじょは、美うつくしいがゆえに、悲惨ひさんな思おもいをするところがある。

Beautiful girls often experience tragedy owing to their beauty.

25. 美うつくしさゆえに愛あいするのなら、私わたしを愛あいさないでくれよ。

If you are to love me by reason of my beauty, please do not love me.

事故

It is interesting to know that 事故 at one time had a native equivalent, which was literally ことゆえ. ことゆえ is a combination of 事 and 故, and the resultant combination brings about a nuance of "accident" or potential difficulties in the circumstances at hand.

26. 慣なれぬことゆえ、お稽古頑張けいこがんばって下ください。
As you are yet accustomed, please do your best in training.

27. 何分子供なにぶんこどものことゆえ、お赦ゆるしくください。
Please forgive him as he is but a child.

28. 前世ぜんせに行いった悪しき事ことゆえに、そうした苦難くなんを経験けいけんするに値あたいすることになるのである。
One becomes deserving of experiencing such hardship due to bad deeds one committed in previous lives.

故に

It is often the case that 故に is used as a sentence-initial conjunction when the previous clause ends in a verb or adjective. When this is done, 故に is translatable as “therefore.” A more emphatic version of this is それゆえ, which also translates as “therefore.”

29. 我思われおもう。故ゆえに、我わがあり。
I think. Therefore, I am.

30. 日本につぼんの風景ふうけいは美うつくしい。ゆえに、日本につぼんの歌うたは美うつくしい。
Japanese landscape is beautiful. Therefore, Japanese songs are beautiful.

31. それゆえ、履歴書上りれきしょうえに、これまでの仕事しごとに関係かんけいするとは思おもえない脈絡みゃくらくのない資格しかくや免許めんきょが列挙れっきょされていたら、プラスになるどころか、マイナスにすらなりかねないのです。
Therefore, having a list of qualifications and licenses with seemingly no logical connection to the jobs you’ve had up to that point on your resume is likely to be a negative rather than a positive.

32. それゆえ男おとこはその父母ふぼを離はなれ、妻つまと結むすび合あい、二人ふたりは一体いったいとなるのである。
Therefore, shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh.

何故

Although no longer used in the spoken language, 何ゆえ is in fact a way to say “why.” It is akin to the somewhat old-fashioned English expression “wherefore.”

33. 世界せかいは何なにゆえ核かくの炎ほのおに包つつまれたのか
Why was it that the world was enveloped in the flames of nuclear weaponry?

34. 何なにゆえ小説しょうせつを書かくのか。
Wherefore does one write novels?

35. 以後充分いごじゅうぶんに気きをつけますゆえ、お許ゆるし下くださいまし。
As I will pay attention moving forward, I ask that you please forgive me.

Sentence Note: This sentence would have been heard in the late 1800s and early 1900s but would be viewed as extremely old-fashioned.

36. これを機会きかいに、役社員一同新やくしゃいんいちどうあらたな気持ちもちで社業発展しゃぎょうはってんに全力ぜんりょくを尽つくす所存しょぞんでございますゆえ、何卒なにとぞご高承こうしょうの上うえ、より一層いっそうのご厚誼こうぎを賜たまわりますようお願いねがい申し上げます。

With this opportunity, we intend to do our utmost in the company's development with a new sense of unity with all executive staff and works. As such, upon your kind affirmation, we ask that you bestow us with more of your kindness and support.

Sentence Note: Ex. 36, as well as Ex. 37, are examples of honorific speech utilizing ゆえ in a way that is still used. Indicative of the written language, the particle に is omitted.

37. 年々様々ねんねんさまざまな食材しょくざいの値段ねだんが高騰こうとうする状況じょうきょうが続つづいておりますゆえ、全体的ぜんたいてきな価格かかくの見直みなおしをせざるをえない状況じょうきょうとなっております。

Due to the continued state of the prices of various foodstuffs steeply rising year by year, we are compelled to do an overall price revision.

～がために

～がために is very similar to ～（が）ゆえに. As we learned in the previous lesson, it too is old-fashioned and limited almost entirely to the written language, and it similarly expresses an atypical reason/cause that brings about an atypical result, but neither the cause nor the result have to be negative in connotation in any way. Although this ought to make it more objective, because ～ために is already objective, the use of the particle が makes the grammar pattern emphatic and consequently subjective. With ～がために, it is never the case that the speaker is speaking from experience or sense of sympathy, nor is it used with the first person. Due to its subjectivity, it is also not seen in academic settings.

38. 当選とうせんしたいがために看板かんばんを塗り替かえる人ひととは信用しんようできない。

I cannot credit people who change their policies to get elected.

39. 若わかいがために、社会人しゃかいじんとしての経験けいけんが浅あさくなりがちです。

Because they are young, there is a tendency that their experiences as working adults is shallow.

所以・由縁

Both 所以 and 由縁 are read as ゆえん, which is a contraction of ゆえなり, which is Classical Japanese for “is the reason.” Each respective spelling conjures up different nuances of the noun 故 as an effect. 所以 is used to mean “reason/cause” whereas 由縁 is used to mean “origin/connection/history” and is synonymous with other words like 由緒 and 由来. Neither words are particularly used in the spoken language.

40. 所以ゆえんなど行方知ゆくえしらず。
Cause is nowhere to be found.

41. 職人しょくにんが「技術ぎじゅつは見みて盗ぬすめ」と言いう所以ゆえんだらう。
The worker would say to look at a technique and steal it.

42. 死しする所以ゆえんは即すなわち生しょうずる所以ゆえなり。
The reason for dying, in other words, is the reason for living.

Grammar Note: なり is the basic copula verb of Classical Japanese.

43. 人ひとの人ひとたる所以ゆえんを学まなぶ。
To study the reason for people being people.

Grammar Note: The particle の here is equivalent to the particle が, being used to mark the subject of a subordinate clause. Also, the auxiliary verb たる is a classical copula verb that is still seen in old-fashioned expressions such as Ex. 43.

44. 地名ちめいの由縁ゆえんを尋たずねる。
To ask about what's related to the place name.

45. 地名ちめいの由縁ゆえんを知しることで、身みを守まもる第一歩だいいっぽになるかもしれない。
By knowing the affinity of place names, we might make the first step to protecting ourselves.

謂れ

謂れ comes from the 未然形 of 言われる, the passive form of the verb 言う. It is used to mean either “reason/cause” or “history/origin.” It is seen frequently in the expression ～いわれはない meaning “there is no reason for.”

46. 誰だれもこんな目めに遭あう謂れはない。
There is no reason for anyone to go through such suffering.

47. 私わたくしには、こんな運命うんめいを引ひき受じゅけなければならないうわれはない。
There is no reason for why I must accept such a fate as this.

48. 謂いわれの無い噂うわさや悪質あくしつな書かき込こみによって誹謗中傷ひぼうちゅうしょうされる。

To be slandered by baseless rumors and malicious posts.

49. 周辺しゅうへんに点在てんざいしている史跡しせきや謂れのある土地とちを巡めぐりました。

I went around to see historical landmarks and places with history that dot the area.

由

由 is a multifaceted word whose basic meaning is also “reason/cause.” However, it may also mean “method” such as in the set phrase in Ex. 53 and “piece of information,” which is seen in Ex. 51 and Ex. 52, which are examples of how it is still used in respectful speech. Otherwise, the word is truly relegated to set expressions.

50. 由よしありげな問答もんどうを投なげかける。

To throw meaningful dialogue.

51. この由よし、お伝つたえください。

Please convey this (to the individual).

52. お元氣げんきとの由よし、何なによりです。

I am glad to hear that you are doing well.

53. 知しる由よしもない。

There is no way of knowing.

第336課: ク語法

In Japanese grammar, there is an odd grammatical pattern involving ク. Presumably unrelated to く in adjectival conjugation, the く in this lesson is found in more archaic expressions. All of these expressions grammatically speaking are peculiar, which makes this a very interesting topic to address.

What is this ク?

It is thought that the く to be discussed in this lesson comes from the archaic noun あく, which may be found in Modern Japanese slightly altered in the verb 懂れる, which may still show up in old-fashioned and/or dialect speech as あくがれる. It is believed to have been a dummy noun in the same way こと is today. With that being the case, you would expect verbs to be in the 連体形 when used with it. However, because the language then hated sequential vowels so much, there would be various sound changes to reduce the sequence into one vowel.

いう + あく → いわ する + あく → す 安き + あく → ぬ + あく →
く らく 安けく なく

There was also an ending for recollection, ～き, that could be used with あく. When in the 連体形, ～き became ～し. However, because it is believed that the i vowel was actually different--transcribed as i--the combination of the two resulted in しく. This あく is also supposed to be the く in いづく (where?).

Usage

As you can imagine its usage in Modern Japanese is rather limited. In fact, it's been a somewhat fossilized state ever since the Heian Period, which was a long time ago. And, you get mistakes in usage such as the following. These mistakes were made early on by speakers and have been passed down as such. All of the words coined from misuse minus 恐るらくは are used in limited contexts. 恐らく is actually somehow the current form.

Misuse	Should be	Misuse	Should be
惜しむらくは (Sadly)	惜しまくは	望むらくは (What I wish for)	望まくは
疑うらくは (In doubting)	疑わくは	恐るらくは (Perhaps)	恐らくは

Aside from these phrases from misuse, there are other examples used in Modern Japanese. Below is a somewhat exhaustive list of these phrases.

曰く	In saying; reason	Literary	体たら く	Predicament	Not just 書き 言葉
老いらく	Old age	Literary	すべか らく	By all means	Literary
願わく {は・ば}	I pray that	Literary	思惑	Speculation; expectation	Not just 書き 言葉

漢字 Notes:

1. すべからく may be written as 須(ら)く. This is a combination of すべき in its 連体形 すべかる + あく.
2. 思惑's more traditional spelling is 思わく as 惑 in this spelling is 当て字.
3. 願わくは may also rarely be spelled as 希わくは in literature.

Examples

This section will purposely avoid uses of ク語法 no longer relevant to Modern Japanese. Remember that aside from the occasional set phrase and 恐らく that this grammar pattern is very 書き言葉的.

1. 古人曰く勝て兜の緒を締めよ。
The ancient say defeat and fasten the chords of your armor.

Idiom Note: 兜の緒を締めよ also has the meaning of not letting your guard down.

2. 法はすべからく守るべし。
The law ought to be protected.
3. 老いらくの恋
An old man's love
4. 世間の思惑通りには生きていけない。
I mustn't live as the world expects me to.
5. 恐らくあの猫が隣の川に溺れたと思う。
I think that that cat perhaps drowned in the river next to us.
6. なんという体たらくだ！
What a mess you've gotten yourself into!
7. 願わくは一流企業に就職したい。
I pray I get hired into a first class company.
8. 願わくは京都に居を構えたい。
I wish to set up residence in Kyoto.
9. 願わくは御名を尊まれんことを。
I pray that your name be honored.

Word Note: 願わくは is typically used in prayer like expressions, and due to the mistaken form 願わくば, it may sometimes have a meaning closer to 願いが叶うならば.

As is evident in the modern examples, it has lost its productivity as a grammatical pattern for a long time, but you should get a sense at least of what role it once had (presumably in a larger range of expressions).

第337課: ～しめる & ～させ給う

～しめる is an old-fashioned causative ending that is still used infrequently in Modern Japanese. Aside from this, the causative endings once were used to show extreme politeness, and this usage is preserved in old-fashioned speech. This lesson will be very short. So, feel grateful.

～しめる

The auxiliary verb ～しめる is **limited** to only a handful of verbs which include する, なす, いう, ある, 知る, and じる/ずる-する verbs. This is not an exhaustive list, but due to its archaic nature, its use is very limited, and it is suggested that you only attempt to use it with verbs you see, how you see it used, and in formal writing.

1. 環境かんきょうを変化せしめる要因よういんは温室効果おんしつこうかではない。
(書き言葉)

The primary factor of changing the environment is not because of the greenhouse effect.

2. それは、国民の然らしめるところだ。(ちょっと硬い書き言葉)

That is a part where the citizens bring about it.

Variant Note: 然らしめる = そうさせる.

3. 日本語の素晴らしさを世界に知らしめよう。(ちょっと古風)

Let's inform the world of the awesomeness of Japanese.

に言わせ(れ)ば・に言わしめれば to mean "if you ask...". As expected, the latter is more literary.

4a. 私に言わせれば、その計画はいい考えじゃないと思います。

4b. 私に言わしめれば、その計画はよい考えではないと思っています。(謙譲語: ちょっと古風)

If you ask me, I think that plan isn't a good idea.

知らしめる is occasionally used in Modern Japanese as a strongly nuanced way of saying 知らせる・認知させる.

5. ほら君はのまれている 無責任な言葉を知らしめているだけさ。

Look at you overwhelmed; I'm just making irresponsible remark known.
From DIV作の「線路」

Another important combination is たらしめる, which is actually equivalent to にする and is the combination of the 未然形 of a classical yet very emphatic copula verb たり and 〜しめる. This たり should not be confused with the particle たり, which has a very different origin. You will see this again in future conjugations and grammar points.

6. 我が社を世界のトップたらしめる。(Formal; literary)

We will make our company at the top of the world.

読み物: 村山談話むらやまだんわの抜粋ばっすい

7. わが国は、遠くない過去の一時期いちじき、国策こくさくを誤あやまり、戦争せんそうへの道を歩あゆんで国民を存亡そんぼうの危機ききに陥おちいれ、植民地支配しよくみんちしはいと侵略しんりゃくによって、多くの国々くにぐに、とりわけアジア諸国しょこくの人々に対たいして多大ただいの損害そんがいと苦痛くつうを与えました。私は、未来みらいに誤あやまち無なからしめんとするが故ゆえに、疑うたがうべくもないこの歴史れきしの事実を謙虚けんきょに受け止とめ、ここにあらためて痛切つうせつな反省はんせい의를を表し、心からのお詫わびの気持ちを表明ひょうめいいいたします。ま

た、この歴史がもたらした内外ないがいすべての犠牲者ぎせいしゅに深い哀悼あいとうの念ねんを捧ささげます。

Our country caused great pain and damage to many countries, particularly to all peoples of Asia, by colonial rule and invasion, driving citizens to a state of life and death crisis by mistaking national policy and walking down a road of war in a period of the not so distant past. In order to rid such mistakes in the future, I humbly accept these irrefutable facts of history, express here again bitter remorse and my heartfelt apology. Again, please accept my sincere and deep condolences to all victims this history brought.

This excerpt from an apology for past human violations by Japan in World War II by ex. Prime Minister Murayama provides insight to well-crafted writing. The passage begins with the Classical attribute marker function of が. 無からしめんとする is a combination 無い, -しめる, the Classical volitional auxiliary verb -む, and とする. Together, the phrase is equivalent to なくさせようとする, which is translated in the passage with が故に as "in order to rid".

Formal, Semi-Classical Text

Below is an excerpt from a piece by 川端康成. This is a report on the mental health of a man who has been charged with the murder of two women. Here below is part of the report, and notice how せしめる used to be せしむる in the 連体形.

8. 「智能検査ちのうけんさの成績は極きわめて優良ゆうりょうを示している。一般知識、計算能力、論理選択、正文、充填じゅうてん、構文、定義について行いたる成績は、全然標準点と同一である。

記憶力は自己の経歴けいれきにつき誤りなく、記名力の試験は表に示す如ごとく、対語試験に於において全て正当数を得、殊ことに無関係対語試験に於てさえ完全に再生することを得るは、蓋けだし優良なるものと言わなければならない。

故に記憶、記名の障礙しょうぎは認められず、従って記憶を減退げんたいせしむる精神的原因を有しないことを証明するのである。...」

"He has shown great excellence in the I.Q test. In his assessments carried out in general knowledge, numeric ability, logical choice, official text, loading artillery, syntax, and defining, he completely meets the standard marks on all these things.

There is no mistake in his memory about his own record, and his signature test was as like it appeared on the front, and he got all the right numbers in the antonyms test, and given that he completely play backed his performance on the rather unrelated antonyms test, one would have to say that he is indeed superb.

Thereupon, no handicaps can be found in his memory or inscription, so we

testify that he doesn't have a mental cause letting down his memory...."
From 散りぬるを by 川端康成.

Word Note: Official text (正文) would have been written in 漢文 at the time.

Grammar Notes:

1. As you should expect, 得るは would be 得るのは in more modern Japanese. At one time, the 連体形 could allow verbs to be used as nominals just as in the context above.

2. Notice also that the 連体形 of 〜た used to be たる rather than just た.

Extreme Politeness

〜させる, 〜せる, and 〜しめる may show extreme politeness. This usage is **very rare**, and it is seen frequently in **classical** texts. They are often followed by -給たまう. In Classical Japanese, 給う is spelled as 給ふ. This is not something you have to remember, but **old** expressions/patterns like this can easily be found in set phrases such as the second example.

9. 大統領だいとうりょうも騒さわがせ給たまう。(とても古風)

The president was also in a panic.

10. み心のままになさしめ給へ。(Classical)

Do at your heart's desire.

11. 神の与えたもうた試練。

A trial from God.

Sound Change Note: 〜たまひたり → 〜たまうた → 〜たもうた.

12. 大臣おとどの御里おんさとに源氏げんじの君きみまかでさせ給たまふ。(Classical)

Lord Genji left for the home of the minister.

From the 源氏物語.

第338課: Interrogatives IV: Rare Words

Interrogatives themselves are not so hard to understand or use. What you may not know is that there are even more less used interrogatives in Japan aside from the simple 誰, 何, いつ, どこ, and 何故.

Rare Interrogatives

なんらか

何 なんらか, also 何某なにがしか, means "any" or "some". Both of these words are quantity words. So, they describe indefinite amounts. 何らか is the most common.

1. 何某なにがしかの金かね
A certain sum of money
2. 何らかの影響えいきょうが出る。
To have some effect come out.
3. あなたの申もうし立てに何らかの根拠こんきょがありますか。
Do you have any evidence for your statement?
4. 何らかの点てんで
In some way or other

なにがし (某・何某) is a somewhat old-fashioned indefinite pronoun meaning "a certain". It equates in meaning to the Sino-Japanese prefix 某 read as ぼう. 某- can be used after proper nouns, place and time words. It is very similar to ある・或る. ある can be used to refer to something when one has no certainty of the actual matter/thing. When one uses 某-, though, one knows exactly what the subject (matter) is. You just think it is best not to say it. It also sometimes gives the impression one is hiding information, especially when you overuse it. It goes well with more stiff 書き言葉. However, there are exceptions.

ある国 → 某国	ある日 → 某日	あるところ → 某所	ある雑誌 → 某誌
ある会社 → 某会社	ある先生 → 某教師	ある省 → 某省	ある月 → 某月
あるテレビ局 → 某テレビ局	ある人 → 某氏	あるタレント → 某タレント	ある高校 → 某高校

5. どこぞのなにがし
A certain someone from somewhere

The ら in 何ら is the same as in 彼ら. So, this is essentially the plural form of what. It is used as a more emphatic way of saying なにも. It may be used adverbially and nominally. It is not as common as なにも.

6. 何ら不安ふあんはないよ。
I have no fear.
7. 何ら疑うたがいはない。
I have no doubt.
8. 何らの利益もないよ。
There's no profit/benefit whatsoever.

いずれ, an alternative to どれ, is best translated as either "either", "both", or "sooner or later". These usages are distinguished easily from each other. If used as an adverb, it means, "sooner or later". If used with a particle such as も, it's like どれも to mean "either/both".

9. 何いずれ分かるよ。

You'll understand sooner or later!

10. いずれ改あらためて伺うかがいます。

I will come again in the near future.

11. いずれ劣おとらぬ (Set phrase)

Equally competent

Interrogative Note: Do not get the impression that these are all of the possible interrogatives in Japanese. You will discover more, though more likely rarer, interrogatives as you continue to study Japanese. The examples below are just to show you what more is out there. You don't have to remember this stuff.

いづくんぞ

いづくんぞ, formally and formerly as いづくんぞ, means どうして. The following characters have been used to write it, but only the last is ever seen today: 悪・安・寧・焉.

12. 未いまだ生せいを知らず、焉んぞ死を知らんや。

How would you know death if you've yet to know life?

13. 孔子こうしが『未だ人に事つかうること能あたわず、焉んぞ能よく鬼きに事えん。』と曰いわく。

Confucius said, "How could you possibly serve the divine well if you can't even serve man well?"

14. 燕雀えんじゃく安んぞ鴻鵠こうこくの志ころざしを知らんや。

How is that sparrows and swallows have greater will power than large birds?

15. 鶏にわとりを割さくに焉んぞ牛刀ぎゅうとうを用いん。

You don't need a butcher's knife to kill a chicken.

16. 王候おうこう将相しょうしょう寧んぞ種しゅあらんや。

Why would nobles and shogun have seeds? (Any person can achieve through effort and luck)

17. いづくんぞ知らん。 (Very old-fashioned)

How would you know?

那邊・奈辺

18. こゝに於いて此この問題の重大なることや、その解決かいけつの那邊なへんにあるかを叫さけんで、國民こくみんの注意を喚起かんきする先覺者せんかくしゃの奮發努力ふんぱつどりよくが甚はなはだ望のぞましい次第しだいであります。

This is dependent on the much needed strenuous efforts of a pioneer who will alert the public's attention and strongly ask what the most important thing to this problem is and where the solution is.

From 國語國字こくごこくじ問題 by 福永恭助ふくながきょうすけ.

Sentence Notes:

1. 那邊 is a rare interrogative equivalent to どこ・どの辺.
2. The example was written before simplification took place. Notice how many characters look different.

如何

如何 is sometimes read as いかん. This is a contraction of いかに. Both words are equivalent in meaning to どんなに. いかん is seen in formal situations, but its usage has continued to go down. いかに is used even less, but it survives in set phrases and in common usage in things like いかにも, which is used to show agreement in the same way as 全く and なるほど.

19. 人間、いかに生くべきか。
How should man live?
20. この件は如何致しましょうか。
What should we do with this case?

Interesting Dialect Phrases

If we include dialectical interrogative phrases, the number of such phrases in Japanese goes up a lot. Some phrases are localized to very small areas, but they're still interesting to look at. Below are phrases from 福島弁. Of these なして, also happens to be used in many other places in Japan. The rest are quite localized to the 東北 Region.

21. え、なして？
Wait, why?
22. なして泣いてるの？
Why are you crying?

The following phrases and translations are taken from the Wikipedia page on Fukushima Dialect.

- なじょうだ、なじょした、なじょんした？ → どうした、どんなだ（県）
 - なじょうする、なじょする、なじょんする？ → どうする？
 - なじょんかして → どうにかして

- なじょ、なじょう？(う、の部分を伸ばす感じで発音する)→ どう
- なじょして、なじょんした？、なじょんして？ → どうした？どうやって？
- なじょな → どんな (北、中、南、会)
- なじょうだが → どうだか (浜、北、南、会)
- なじょったい → どうだかね (浜、北、中)
- なじょーにしっぺい → どうしたらよかろう (北、中、南)
- なじょーも → なんとも (会)

第339課: 擬声語 IV: From Chinese

There are some onomatopoeia that have entered Japanese through Chinese. They are typically rare, but they feature the mouth radical. The reason why they deserve special attention is that you may not realize at first hand that they're onomatopoeic.

Onomatopoeia from Chinese

In Chinese the large majority of onomatopoeic expressions are made up of 漢字 with the mouth radical 口. Individual characters are often repeated in the same way こそ is repeated in こそこそ. There are also many instances when the characters may be different, but the readings are still very similar. At other times, there isn't any apparent symmetry. However, if we think of English expressions like "kaboom", this doesn't have to be a requirement for something to be onomatopoeia.

Furthermore, we must understand that things Sino-Japanese tend to be literary. Because native onomatopoeia is so natural of spoken speech, we can expect Chinese onomatopoeic expressions to enter Japanese as rather technical words and may not quite be used or viewed as onomatopoeia. Some readily are viewed as such as seen in Ex. 1 and 2.

Nevertheless, it is certain that you will hardly find most of these spoken. These words are important, though, in higher class literature in which even today new Sino-Japanese expressions may be imported. For you as the advanced learner, running into new characters in this section may very well be the most beneficial and important thing to this lesson.

Examples

1. 呱呱ここの声こえをあげる。
To make one's first cry.
2. {呵呵かかと・大声おおごえで} 笑わらい続つづける。
To continue to laugh loudly.
3. 嚶々りゅうりょうたる音色
Clear and resounding tone/sound

4. 高評嘖嘖さくさく
The resounding of high reputation
5. 嘻嘻ききとして遊ぶ。
To play cheerfully.
6. 唳々りょうりょうたる響き
A reverberating echo
7. 喃々なんなんと駄弁だべんを弄ろうする。
To babble and speak rubbish.
8. 鬼哭啾啾きこくしゅうしゅう
The groaning of a dead spirit
9. 呐々とつとつ
Faltering

Next are examples that really seem to have lost any sense of being onomatopoeic in Japanese. But if you think about some of them, you can still picture how they may relate to sound. For instance, 丁寧 (polite), which you will see has another spelling resembling the rest of these words, itself emulates the 'sound' of polite speech.

10. 咀嚼そしゃく
Mastication
11. 咆哮ほうこうをあげる。
To let out a roar.
12. 叮嚀・丁寧
Polite
13. 呵責かしやく・呵嘖
Accusation
14. 啖呵たんかを切る。
To declare defiantly.
15. 阿吽あうんの呼吸
The harmonizing, mentally and physically, of two parties engaged in an activity

Etymology Note: 阿吽 in the last example actually ultimately derives from the interjection Ohm from Sanskrit.

第340課: The Auxiliary ～たる: たるや、たるもの、たりとも

This pesky classical copular auxiliary is still occasionally used in Modern Japanese, and as you would expect, the title really does say all. First, we will discuss the so-called タル形容動詞 that are made with it, see how the true

copular role it has manages to get used, and then focus on grammar topics relevant for high level Japanese proficiency tests such as the JLPT N1.

タル形容動詞

This defunct class of adjectival verbs have the limited bases と-連用形 and the たる-連体形. However, with more antiquated grammar, you can see the other bases. So, for completeness, the full base set is given below.

未然形 連用形 終止形 連体形 已然形 命令形
たら- たり-・と たり たる たれ- たれ

Like 形容動詞, the と-連用形 is used adverbially. The exact number of タル形容動詞 still used today is uncertain, but they are in decline. Their attributive base is also typically replaced with とした. However, in more formal writing, these adjectives pop up everywhere. Depending on the adjective, they may have acquired other legitimate attributive forms. For instance, you can use 主な and 主たる (principal/main).

Examples

- 1a. 主たる理由はこれです。(古風)
- 1b. 主な理由はこれです。(もっと自然)
The main reason is this.
2. 全然たる狂人
An absolute maniac
3. 然したる相違もない。
There isn't a special/particular difference.
4. {名立たる・有名な} 観光地
A famous tourist spot
5. 面前めんぜんでの嘲笑ちょうしょうは侮辱ぶじょくの最さいたるものだ。
Scorn in one's presence is the extremity of insult.
- 6a. 最たる例 (古風)
- 6b. 最も顕著けんちょな例 (もっと自然)
Prime example
7. 堂々どうどう {たる・とした} 姿すがた
A magnificent figure
8. 断固だんこ {たる・とした} 決意
Resolute determination
9. 淡々たんたん {たる・とした} 口調くちょうで話す。
To speak in a cool tone.

10. 漠然ばくぜん {たる・とした} 不安
Vague anxiety

11. 眇びょうたる小会社
Insignificant firm

12. 純然じゅんぜんたる銀行
Pure and simple bank

13. 厳げんたる事実
Harsh fact

14. 悠々ゆうゆうたる大空おおぞら
Endless sky

15. 鬱勃うつぼつたる野心やしん
Irresistible ambition

Base Note: Though they have no modern 終止形, when the need arises, the old たり-終止形 is replaced with the たる-連体形 followed by だ, giving たるだ.

16. 行政改革は号令のみで旧態依然たるだ。
The administrative reform is merely an order, and the (system) is still as the old state.

Archaism Note: There are still instances where the auxiliary copula verb たり is still used in Modern Japanese. As it is more emphatic, it often serves a role in formal yet serious situations. One instance is 日本よ国家たれ! (Japan, be a nation!) and its derivations.

たるや

This is a usage of above that is rarely seen but is used to emphatically emphasize a topic, and it is derived from the auxiliary たる and the adverbial/bound particle や.

17. その技術たるや、ものすごい。
The technique is terrific!

たるもの (は)

This pattern follows nouns, as you would expect, to show that a certain thing is suitable in situations such as having a certain responsibility or when one is outstanding for a certain role. Remember that what follows should show what form, role, or status something should be in to be what X or what たるもの follows.

18. 社会人たるもの、挨拶や時間を守ることなどができて当然でしょう。
It's only natural for a person of society to maintain salutations and time.

19. 紳士たるもの、強くなければならない。
A gentleman must be strong.
20. 政治家たるものは、失言があってはならない。
Politicians must not make gaffes.
21. 教師たるものは、言動に気をつけなければならない。
Teachers must pay attention to their behavior.
22. 大統領たるものは、鋭利えいりな頭脳を持たなければならない。
A president must hold a sharp mind.

たりとも

The conjunctive particle たりとも is equivalent to "not even" and is interchangeable with と言えども and ではあっても. It is really on the combination of the auxiliary たる + the conjunctive particle とも, which is why it's mentioned here. This pattern should follow a counter phrase that a small or indeterminate number. However, even if the number is one, if the counter phrase implies something big like a year or a ton, then this is not applicable.

23. 一字たりとも許さぬぞ。
I won't allow even a single letter (being wrong).
24. 1日たりとも忘れたことはありません。
I haven't forgotten even a single day.
25. 一年たりとも X
26. 一瞬いっしゅんたりとも気を抜ぬいてはいけないよ。
You mustn't lose focus for even a moment.
27. これからは1日たりとも日本語の練習を怠なまけてはいけない！
You mustn't slack off your Japanese practice for even a day from now on!
28. 1円たりとも無駄にしてほしくありません。
I don't wish for even a single yen to be wasted.
29. 1分たりとも遅れないようにしてください。
Please make it toward you are not late for even one minute.
30. 何人たりとも
Not one at all

Reading Note: 何人 in the last expression can be read as なにびと, なんびと, or なんぴと.

第341課: 美化語

美化語びかご is the embellishment of words. 美化 means "beautification". 美化語, at its basic understanding, is making one's speech sound more refined. 美化語 elevates one's speech to a well-mannered style. Grammatically, it is neither 丁寧語ていねいご "polite speech" nor 敬語. However, it applies to 敬語 but is usually classified as 丁寧語. Several 美化語 phrases have come from traditional women's speech.

The honorific お- is generally added to words regardless of origin. Even foreign loanwords such as ズボン are used with お- in 美化語. Words like 勉強 can either be seen with お- or ご-. This is sure to cause more confusion. For most words, though, the general お- and ご- distinctions are maintained.

お- VS ご-

お- is used with native words and 和製語 (Sino-Japanese words made in Japan such as telephone). ご- is used only with Sino-Japanese words not used with お-. み-, おみ-, and おんみ- are used in words with religious or imperial importance.

お庭	Garden	お天気	Weather
お飲み物	Drinks	お菓子	Sweets
お食事	Meal	お店	Store
お料理	Cooking	ご祝儀	Congratulatory gift
ご機嫌	Mood	ご挨拶	Greeting
ご結婚	Marriage	ご連絡	Contact

When an honorific prefix is used, it may greatly alter the word.

飯 (めし) ⇒ ご飯 (はん)	Rice; meal
汁 (しる) ⇒ お汁 (つゆ)	Soup; broth; dipping sauce*
水⇒お冷	Cold water
うまい⇒おいしい	Delicious
便所⇒お手洗い	Lavatory

*: This definition is specific to お汁.

Note: Other forms of 美化語 include anything that euphemizes a phrase. Another word for this is 雅語. Since they are hard to pinpoint, they will not be discussed. Dictionaries will label 雅語 with 雅.

The Relationship between 美化語 and 丁寧語

丁寧語 utilizes more polite nouns rather than honorific prefixes. In women's speech, however, honorific prefixes are commonly attached to

everyday words. In more respectful language, this gender restriction disappears and sentence patterns conform.

1. お水を飲んでください。(美化語)
Please drink water.

2a. お肉をお食べにならないほうがよろしいと思いますわ。(美化語)
2b. お肉をお食べにならないほうがよろしいかと思われます。(敬語)
2c. お肉をお食べにならないほうがよろしいでしょう。(敬語)
I think that it best not to eat meat.

3. ご協力を頂くために
In order to receive your (honorable) cooperation (敬語)

If you overuse 美化語, you may sound sarcastic and pretentious. Some words like おトイレ, おコーヒー, おタバコ may be seen in other settings and in the speech of older women. No single description can make a good generalization of when and when not to do this.

It is rare to see loan words take honorifics, but when they do they normally take お-, but some like おビール and おソース are more common. Also, it is imperative to use these suffixes in reference to things during tea ceremonies.

美化語 from Women's Speech

Lots of words with お- used to only be used by women but are now used by everyone.

おかか	Finely chopped katsuobushi.	お欠 き	Thin, dried, baked mochi
お菜 (か ず)	Side dish	おか ら	Tofu residue
お強 (こ わ)	Glutinous rice steamed with red beans	おじ や	Rice gruel
おつけ	Soups	おで ん	Oden
お腹 (な か)	Stomach	おな ら	Fart
お萩 (は ぎ)	Rice ball coated with red beans	おま る	Potty

The Necessity of 美化語

Some words are almost always accompanied with honorific prefixes while some are always used with them. To find out whether a noun has to have an honorific prefix, you should first see if a word can be looked up in a dictionary without the prefix. If a word is 美化語-sensitive, most dictionaries will tell you.

Definition	Word	仮名	美化語	Always or Usually?
Hot water	湯	ゆ	お湯	Usually
Tea	茶	お茶	お茶	Usually
Rice/meal	飯	はん	ご飯	Always
Ghost	化け	ばけ	お化け	Always
Flattery	世辞	せじ	お世辞	Always
Stomach	腹	はら	お腹*	Always

*: This word must have お- so it can be read as おなか.

4. お湯がこのボイラーから出ます。
The hot water comes out with this boiler.
5. その古い（お）城しろにはお化けが出るらしい。
It sounds like ghosts appear in that old castle.
6. お世辞せじを言う。
To give a compliment.
7. その（お）知らせを受け取らなかった。
I didn't receive that notice.
8. お節せち
Osechi (a food served during New Year's)
9. お節介せっかいはやせ。
Mind your own business.
10. お腹が痛い。
My stomach hurts.
11. 腹はらに一撃いちげきを食くらう。
To receive a blow in the stomach.
12. 入浴後にゅうよくごはお湯ゆを流ながして捨すてておいてください。
You must run the (hot) water off after taking a bath.

美化語 and Change of Meaning

At times when an honorific prefix is attached to a word there is a change in meaning. There is usually always a reasonable relationship between the two.

Meaning without お		Meaning with お	
Eight	八つ	Snack	おやつ
Child	子	God's son	み子
Master	主人	Someone's husband	ご主人
Family	家族	Someone's family	ご家族

Fishing	釣り	Change (coins)	お釣り
To squeeze	絞る	Hand towel	お絞り

Word Note: お絞り is an example of where an honorific prefix is added to 連用形 of a verb to refer to an object in relationship to the verb.

13. 8つある。
To have eight things.
14. おやつを持ってきた？
Did you bring a snack?
15. バナナはおやつに入りますか。
Are bananas in the snacks?

Culture Note: This is a cliché question that came about from a period when most schools did not allow snacks on field trips, and if they did, there was a 300 yen budget.

16. 釣つりに行きたい。
I like to go fishing.
17. お釣りは結構けっこうです。
Keep the change.
- 18a. 彼女は主人しゅじんづらをしている。
- 18b. 彼女は偉えらぶっている。 (More natural)
- 18c. 彼女は偉そうに振舞ふるまっている。 (More natural)
She acts like the boss.
19. ご主人しゅじんはお元氣げんきですか。
Is your husband all right?

第342課: The Particles とて & とも

The particle とて is the ancestor of ても and って. Then, we'll end with とも.

The Case Particle とて

The case particle とて is equivalent to と言って・思っで, and こととて means "with...being the reason". It is basically the older equivalent of ので・から. It is **rather archaic**. So, many speakers will use other things instead. In fact, it's even hard to find a Japanese person that even knows anything about とて. It is, though, preserved in dramas and what not, things that purposely retain older language.

1. 子供のこととてお許し下さい。 (文語)
Please forgive me with this being a childish thing.

2. 先を急ぐとて旅立った。

When I thought to hurry ahead, I set off on my journey.

3. 猿とて竜を殺そうとすれば自分が死ぬのは予想できるだろう。(More emphatic)

Even a monkey would know that you would surely die if you tried to kill the dragon.

4a. 不注意のこととて事故に遭った。(Old)

4b. 注意不足だったせいで事故に遭った。(Natural)

4c. 不注意ゆえ事故に遭った。(Literary)

I had an accident because of my carelessness.

5a. 念ねんを入れたこととてよい仕上がりだ。

5b. 念を入れただけあって、よい仕上がりだ。

Because we paid attention to detail, it's (now) a good finish.

6a. 山に登るとて出かけた。

6b. 山に登ると言って出かけた。(Natural)

When I said to climb at the mountain, he went out to.

The Adverbial Particle とて

とて is equivalent to だって and であっても and means "even (though)".

7. 犬とてそんなことは分かる。

Even dogs understand such a thing.

8. この事件とて例外ではありません。

Even this case is not exceptional.

9. どのような事件とても例外にはあらず。

There is no exception no matter what the situation.

10. 彼のためとて（何でも）やるというわけではない。

Even if it was for him, it's not to say that I would.

11. 彼女らとてやりたくてやったわけではない。

Even though they wanted to do it, it's not to say that they did it.

The Conjunctive Particle とて

The conjunctive とて may attach to the 終止形 to mean "even if". The combinations -たとて and -だとして become -たって and -だって respectfully in the spoken language. からとて, which is normally replaced with からといって or からって, means "just because".

12. 疲つかれたからとて諦めきらめるわけにはいかぬ！

You just can't quit because you're tired!

13. 殴なぐられたとてかまわない。

It's fine even if it's struck.

14. たとえ反対されたとして、やり抜ぬくぞ。

Even if you were to protest, you'd still carry through.

15. 本当かなあ、本当にノー・プロブレムかなあと心配だったのだが、さりとて他に道もないし、とにかくこれからウルデレまで行ってみるしかない。

I worried whether it were so, that there really was no problem; nevertheless, there is no other road, and we had no choice but to try to go from now to Uludere anyway.

From 雨天炎天—ギリシャ・トルコ辺境紀行— by 村上春樹.

Grammar Note: さり is the 終止形 of an ancient copular structure, which accounts for its odd appearance in comparison to modern structures. さりとて = そうだからといって.

The Conjunctive/Final Particle とも

Phrase	Meaning
どんなに...とも	No matter...
どれだけ...とも	No matter...
Adverb + とも	At the least/most
Repetition of とも	Whether
とも	語尾 emphasizing a strong statement
たとえ + vol. + とも	Even if
...なくともいい・かまわない	Don't mind
Value/degree + とも	At the very

Classification Note: When used as a 語尾 it is classified as a final particle.

16. たとえ雨が降ろうともフットボールをする。

I play soccer even if it's raining.

17. どれだけ時間がかかろうとも、支持します。

I will support them no matter how long it takes.

18. 遅くとも3時までに来なさい。(From superior to inferior)

Come here by three at the latest.

19. 少なくとも10人は要ります。

We need ten people at the least.

20. 理解されなくともまったくかまわない。

I really don't care if its not understood.

21. 来るとも来ないとも分からない。

I don't know whether he's coming or not coming.

22. そうだとも！

Absolutely!

23. 特に英語を勉強しなくとも、楽勝だろうね。

Particularly English, it's probably a piece of cake for you even if you don't study.

第343課: The Particle して

The particle して has lost its steam, but it is still important to know how to use it.

The Case Particle して

1. Shows that everyone is doing/being something.

1. みなして考えよう。

Let's all think together.

2. 二人して行事を阻止した。

The two together obstructed the event.

3. 親子四人して出かけてハワイに行った。

The family of four left and went to Hawaii.

4. 兄弟二人して天才だよ。

The two siblings are geniuses.

2. Used with the causative to **mark the performer** of the action. It is frequently used with the auxiliary verb -しめる. It may be used with を.

5. 私をして言わしめれば

If you ask me

6. 師匠を（して）降参させたとは大した腕前だ。

Making the master surrender is a considerable ability.

3. Shows the method by which something **is done "with"**.

7a. 薬して治す。（Classical）

7b. 薬で治す。（Modern）

Heal with medicine.

8a. 御衣して耳を塞ぎ給ひつ （Classical）

8b. 彼女は職服で耳を覆った。（Modern）

She covered her ears with the robe.

From the 源氏物語

The Conjunctive Particle して

1. Following the 連用形 of an adjective or ～ず, the conjunctive particle して, while affirmative, raises something similar or opposite.

9. 荘厳にして優美な曲ですね。

It's a song that is solemn at the same time it is elegant isn't it?

10. 簡にして要を得る。

To be brief and to the point.

2. After the 連用形 of an adjective or ～ず, it is equivalent to "being".

11. 若くして名を成した。

I made a name for myself being young.

12. 彼女なくしては生きられない。

I can't live without her.

13. 努力せずして成功はないぞ。

There is no success without putting effort.

にして

にして is equivalent to で or なのに meaning "while". にしては is slightly more emphatic. にしても is like "even if (you) were to". にしても may also be seen in more forceful contexts as にしろ・せよ. In casual speech, it may be にしたって.

14. 一瞬にして燃え尽きた。

It burned away **at** an instant.

15. いずれにしろ、すぐ戻ってくる。

I'll be back soon **whether or not**.

16. 食べないにしても、もっとやせるようになるというわけではない。

Even if you were to not eat, that doesn't mean you'll be able to get thinner.

17. 夏にしては、よく雨が降りました。

It's rained often **for** summer.

18. リーダーにしてからがこの始末だ。

Even if you're the leader, this is the end result.

Grammar Note: にしてからが is a slightly more contrasting variant of にして.

からして

1. Strengthens the meaning of a starting point.

19. 彼は子供の時分からして優しかった。

He was nice **since** he was a child.

20. 若者の時からして

Since the time...was a youth

21. こんな初歩的なことからして理解できない。

You can't even understand **(from)** such an elementary thing.

22. 言うことからして生意気だよ。

You saying, **for starters**, is impudent.

Grammar Note: よりして may also be used in this way.

2. Shows continued basis of a decision and is equivalent to からみて and から
いって--"based on/seeing from".

23. 彼女は顔つきからして、本当に美しいですね。

Starting with her look, she's really beautiful, isn't she?

24. 状況から見て、経済危機けいざいききだ。

Seeing from the situation, it's an economic crisis.

25. 今の状況からして節電の必要がない。

Based on the current situation, it is not necessary to have brown-outs.

26. あなたの口ぶりからして諦める気があるようだ。

It appears you have intentions of giving up **judging from** your talk.

27. 彼はひらがなからして読めない。

He can't even read Hiragana.

28. 態度たいどからして、あいつは失敗しっぱいしたのだろう。

Based on his attitude, he probably failed.

29. どの点てんからみても天才てんさいだよ。

No matter what you look at, he's a genius.

30. 私見しけんから言って

From my personal opinion

3. Frequently followed by して, から may also strengthen the sense of "much less" when raising the most fundamental thing. In other words, it emphasizes the "not to mention" aspect of something.

31. 先生から（して）そんな服装ふくそうでは困こまります。

Even for a teacher, that kind of attire is bothersome.

32. 学生からそんな姿勢しせいはだめだよ。

That kind of attitude is bad even from students.

なくして

なくして means "if it wasn't for" and is seen after **nouns**.

33. 愛なくして、人間は存在できないだろう。

If it wasn't for love, humans would probably not exist.

34. 苦勞なくして儲けなし。

No pain no gain.

第344課: The Particle つ

The particle つ has been greatly reduced to hardly nothing in Modern Japanese, but it holds on in certain cases that this lesson will discuss.

The Case Particle つ

The **attributive** case particle つ follows nominals to indicate the possessive and survives in few words such as 目毛・睫（まつげ） "eyelash". If you pay attention really closely to how this is actually used, you'll see that this particle seems to have a locative function as well.

1. 天津神

Heavenly gods

2. 滝たきつ瀬せとは川の流れの激しいところだ。

A takitsuse is a place where the current of a river is violent.

3. 天津日嗣

Imperial throne

4. 天あまつ風

Winds of heaven

5. 秋入梅あきついろ

Long fall rain

6a. 夏の末すえつ方かた

6b. 夏の終わり (Modern)

The end of summer

7. 上枝・秀つ枝 (A 雅語)

Upper branch

Word Note: This last example is read as ほつえ. The opposite is 下枝, which although is normally read as したえだ should be read as しずえ as the true antonym. The ず is ultimately the particle つ.

8. おとつい

The day before yesterday

Word Note: In more standard Japanese, the last word becomes おととい. おとつい comes from a sound change of the Classical Japanese phrase 遠をちつ日ひ.

9. しかも天日あまつひのごとく若くかがやかしく、悩みと憂いが兆しかけた眉は凛々りしさを加え、豊葦原中国とよあしはらのなかつくににまた見ること叶わぬような美しい丈夫わかものであった。

Moreover, he was a beautiful, splendid man that she could never see with the likes of Toyoashihara no Nakatsukuni, though he was young and bright like the heavenly sun in addition to the chivalry in his eyebrows which foretold sorrow and grief.

From 獅子・孔雀 by 三島由紀夫.

Word Note: 中国 is another example of this particle although it's in a name.

10. どのような禍津日まがつひも、わたくし共の恋の樹を枯らす力は有もちませぬ。

No calamitous day could have the power to cut down our tree of love.

From 獅子・孔雀 by 三島由紀夫.

The Conjunctive Particle つ

The conjunctive particle つ shows two repetitive actions. It is normally only seen in set expressions.

11a. 彼は行きつ戻りつしながら待った。

11b. 彼は行き来しながら待った。 (More modern)

He waited while walking to and fro.

12. 矯めつ眇めつ眺める。

To take a good look at something.

13a. 彼はとつおいつ思案する嫌いがある。

13b. 彼はあれやこれや思案する嫌いがある。 (More common)

He has the tendency to ponder over this and that.

14. 夢のなかではいつも父と追いつ追われつして、親雄が殺されるか父が殺されるかした。

In Chikao's dreams it was always a cat chase with his father, and it was either him or his father being killed.

From 獅子 by 三島由紀夫.

15. 浮きつ沈みつ

Floating up and down

16. 御米は依然として、のつそつ床の中で動いていた。

Oyone was still stretching and crouching in her bed.

From 門 by 夏目漱石.

Derivation Note: のつそつ is a contraction of のつつそつ, which is a contraction of のりつ反りつ.

17. 組んず解れつ

Locked in a grapple

Derivation Note: The previous expression comes from a sound change of 組みつ解れつ.

The Similar ～み～み

～み can also be seen in the pattern "連用形 of verb + ～み + verb with ～ず + ～み" to show two actions or conditions were being repeated in alternation. This, too, is an **archaism**.

18. 降りみ降らずみ (古語)

From raining to not raining

第345課: The Particle しき

The particle しき greatly resembles だけ, but it is no longer used a lot and is very limited in usage.

The Adverbial Particle しき

しき is seen after これ, それ, and あれ to express that something is "only about...much". The particle しき derives from 式 meaning "style". しき is synonymous to the pattern たかが…くらい.

1. これしきだ。

It's just this much.

2. これしきの問題で弱音を吐くな。

Don't whine about such an insignificant problem.

3. たかがそれくらいのもんだから、心配するな。

Don't worry cause it's only just that much.

4. ほんのあれしきのことで驚いてはいけぬぞ。

You mustn't be astonished at such a mere thing as that.

Orthography Note: You may write しき in 当て字 as 式.

第???課: The Particle いで

In this lesson, we will direct attention to a unique grammar that, although not common, is a demonstration of how older grammar can evolve and survive—even if it becomes dialectical.

As indicated by the title, the grammar pattern to be discussed is ～いで. This derives from the conjunctive particle で, which although largely not used in Modern Japanese aside from set expressions, is equivalent in meaning and

usage to ～ないで and ～ずに. We will first learn about the etymological background that links this ～で with ～いで. Then, we'll learn about how ～いで remains used today.

The Origin of ～で & ～いで

The conjunctive particle で is the contraction of the old 連用形 of the negative auxiliary ず, に-, followed by the conjunctive particle て. It may also potentially be the contraction of the ず-連用形 of the negative auxiliary ず in conjunction with て (～ずて), but the etymology would still be the same. This grammar began being used in Early Middle Japanese (794-1185 A.D.). As the particle derives from a negative auxiliary, it attaches to the 未然形 of a verb.

1. この恨うらみ、晴はらさでおくべきか。
How could I not dispel this resentment?

Grammar Notes:

1. A Modern Japanese rendition of this would be 「この恨み、晴らさないでおけようか。いや、晴らさなければならぬ」.
2. The べきか of this example is equivalent to できるのだろうか.

2. いかで月つきを見みではあらむ。
How is it that one can stand not to look at the moon?

Grammar Note: A Modern Japanese rendition of this would be 「どうして月を見ないでいられようか、いやいられない」.

The pronunciation of the conjunctive particle で was actually /nde/. It is this nasal initial /n/ that became contracted into a nasal /i/, thus rendering the grammar as いで. This grammar began being used in the Muromachi Period (1336-1573 A.D.). Its usage is identical to its predecessor. It too attaches to the 未然形 of a verb.

3. 我われとても女おんなの身み、腹はらが立たたいであるものか。
I after all am a woman; how could I not get mad?
From 寿ねびきの門松かどまつ by 近松門左衛門ちかまつもんざえもん.

Grammar Note: A Modern Japanese rendition of this would be 「私だって女の身、腹が立たないでいられるものか」.

4. 私わたしや子供こどもは何着なにきいでも、とかく男おとこは世間せけんが大事だいじ。
Even if neither I nor the children have anything to wear, the world will remain important to the men.
From 心中天網島しんじゅうてんのあみじま by 近松門左衛門ちかまつもんざえもん.

Use in Modern Japanese

～いで remained used throughout Japanese up into the Edo Period (1603-1868). In the literature of this era, it was incredibly common in 落語

(professional storytelling). As Ex. 4 demonstrated, it was also possible to see ～いでも (=～なくても・ないでも). It was also possible to see ～いでは (=～ないでは・ずには). These two grammar points also carried over into Early Modern Japanese. In Modern Japanese, all facets of ～いで are no longer common. Speakers that do use this grammar tend to either be older and/or from West Japan where it has held on the most.

5. 試合しあいをせいでは通とおされぬ。

One will not be let through without playing a match.

6. そんな寿命じゅみょうを縮ちぢめるようなゲームをやらいでもいいよ。

You don't need to play such a life shortening game like that.

7. そんなことも知しらいでよう言いうわ。

You sure talk for someone who doesn't even know that!

Dialect Note: よう = よく in dialects of West Japan.

8. 何遍なんべんも言いわいでも聞きこえてるよ。

I'm able to hear you without you saying it over and over.

～いでか

As illustrated by Exs. 1-3, it is without a doubt that this grammar is most commonly used in expressing "how could/would I not..." This usage is rendered as ～いでか in today's speech. This is generally deemed to be 関西弁. However, because it existed in Early Modern Japanese, it is more accurate to say that it only remains used in West Japan, where the dialect happens to be 関西弁. This grammar can occasionally be seen in literature, including manga. Even in West Japan, though, it is losing currency.

9. 「ほう、わかるか?」「わからいでか!」

"Oh, you understand?" "How would I not understand!"

10. 分わからいでか、お前まえは判わかり易やすすぎなんだよ。

How would I know understand, you're too easy to get.

11. 「やるのか?」「やらいでか!」

"Are you really going to?" "The hell I am!"

12. 死しぬ前まえに言いいたいことを言いわいでか。

How would I not say what I want to say before dying?

13. 怒おこらいでか!

You bet I'm angry! How could I not be?

14. 気付きづかいでか。

How could I not notice?

15. 「彼かれが裏切うらざり者ものだと気きが付つuitたんだい?」「わからいでか! ていうか、隊長たいちょうですら知しってて口くちを噤つぐんでたんだ」

“So you realized that he was a traitor?” “How would I not know!? Or, should I say, even the captain knew but just kept his mouth shut.”

第346課: Punctuation

Text (文章) is made of sentences (文), which make paragraphs (文節). Words aren't spaced, but overall, punctuation is very similar to English. Unlike English, though, there aren't understood guidelines. Punctuation is hardly taught. Most points in this lesson come from the Ministry of Education's suggestions from 1946. To best demonstrate the contents of it, examples provided in it will also be shown here with revised spellings.

Terminology Notes: Punctuation marks = 約物 (やくもの) ; Punctuation = 句読法 (くとうほう)

句点・まる

。 marks the end of a statement/sentence including inversions even in parentheses. However, if it is very simple item, it is omitted. The decision is subjective, but things like 「気をつけて」 don't need 。. You may also see it after parentheses at the end of a sentence.

1. 大雨の影響で三重県内では桑名市で少なくとも7棟の住宅が、菰野町で1棟が床上まで水につかりました。

Due to the effect of heavy rain there are 7 houses at least in Kuwana City inside Mie Prefecture and one house in Komono Town where they are submerged in water above floor level.

2. 来た、来た、あの猫が。
It came, it came, that cat.

3. 「どっちへ。」 「葛飾まで。」
"To where?" "To Katsushika"

4. おいしい、これ。
This is delicious.

5. このことは、すでに第四章で説明した (六十七頁参照)
This is already explained in Chapter 4 (See Pg. 67)

The ピリオド

The ピリオド is used in horizontal writing to separate the parts of a date. Its actual use as a period is extremely, extremely rare because there is 。.

6. 99.4.5
March 5, 1999

読点（とうてん） & コンマ

The 読点, 、, is used at the writer's discretion for a number of things. Its main usage is to show a pause. It may also show the separation of numbers. As for numbers, there is the native breakup by powers of four, and then there is the Western way by powers of three. Both are used with the Western way in formal, official business. In horizontal text, the comma may rarely be seen as , .

Above is what you'd need if you quickly want to know information about the Japanese comma. There are actually other guidelines out there, but as mentioned before, many Japanese never study them. Nevertheless, knowing the following information will aid you in your writing.

7. 私は、野球が大好きです。
I love baseball.

8. 二、三〇〇円
Two, three hundred yen

9. 三五六, 五六七, 三五二
356,567,352

10. 出た、出た、月が。
It's out, it's out, the moon.

11. 聞いたか、僕のいうことを？
Did you hear...what I said?

As a primary general rule, a comma is placed after a pause in a sentence, with the most obvious place being after dependent clauses. Even if a pause takes the 終止形, 、 is used instead of 。 if the sense of the sentence continues. However, based on other balances in the sentence, 。 may prevail.

12a. 父も喜び、母も喜んだ。
12b. 父も喜んだ、母も喜んだ。
My father and my mother were joyous.

13. この真心が天に通じ、人の心をも動かしたのであろう。彼の事業はようやく村人の間に理解されはじめました。
This devotion lead to heaven, and definitely moved the hearts of people. His work was finally beginning to be understood among the villagers.

There is also something like a half-period called the シロテン. Its use has been proposed and promoted, and in the event of leaving the above sentence as,

14. この真心が天に通じ、人の心をも動かしたのであろう。彼の事業は・・・

it would be perfect rather than the period. The use of シロテン is very limited, but you may see it depending on how much literature you read. is what it

looks like. It is essentially a hollowed out comma. Typing it is not an option yet. However, if there were more people willing to use it, that could be changed.

The secondary principal to using the comma is placing it before and after adverbial phrases. However, intonation may cause some the comma to be deleted.

15. 昨夜、帰宅以来、お尋ねの件について（、）当時の日誌を調べてみましたところ、やはり（、）そのとき申し上げた通りでありました。（敬語）

Last night, after returning home, in regards to matter I was asked, just when I looked through my diary at the time, it was as to be expected just as I had said then.

A comma is meant in Japanese to flow with the context. The context should be easy to process, and so the most important thing to gather is that its use is appropriately controlled with realistic utterance in mind. As such, just as in English, the comma can clarify intended meaning. With that said, its use with conjunctions, interjections, and aizuchi are quite the same.

16. 坊や、おいで。
Boy, come here.

17. また、私は・・・
I, again,...

18. 私は（、）反対です。
I'm against it.

When there is more than one attribute, the first attribute should be marked with a comma.

19. くじゃくは、長い、美しい尾を扇のように広げました。
The peacock expanded its long, beautiful tail like a fan.

Of course, let's not forget the comma's use in listing. It's also often placed before the start of 「」. It's also after と、 when text follows rather than a citation verb. Even in listing, though, "unneeded" commas are commonly deleted. This choice is seen with particles like と and も.

20a. 父も母も兄も姉も

20b. 父も、母も、兄も、姉も

Also my father, mother, older brother and older sister

Terminology Note: 読(点) is 、 and コンマ is , .

感嘆符 & 疑問符

Also referred to with the loanword, エスクラメーションマーク, a ! is used to show great exclamation.

21. 一体全体どうなってるんだ！
What on earth!

The 疑問符（ぎもんふ）

A 疑問符 or クエスチョンマーク, ?, is used to mark a question emphatically. The question is normally created by a rise in intonation rather than with the particle か. The mark is usually called ハテナ.

22. えっ、どういうこと？
Huh, what do you mean?

点線

点々 is a line of usually three~five dots that shows the dodging/evasion/significant pause during a conversation. When lengthened to a whole chain, it is then called a 点線, "a line of dots". This is used frequently to show that there is an omission of text afterwards. This is just like in English. This can be seen in connecting chapter titles and page numbers in tables of contents like below.

23. えっと・・・何？
Uh....what?

24. 「それからね・・・・・・・・いやいや、もうなんにも申し上げますまい」（ちょっと古風）
"Then,.....no, no, I already don't want to say anything any more".

25. 第百章.....567ページ
Chapter 100.....Page 567

中線

The 中線, —, which is often longer, is essentially the Japanese version of a dash. As the exact 中線 seen so much in Japanese literature is often not available in typing, it is usually replaced with two dashes (ダッシュ). As far as terminology is concerned, 中線 = ダッシュ. This is only a typographical difference.

The 中線, which is the official term for this punctuation mark, is often used just like a 点線 to show dodging/pause in speech. At the end, then, it would show a lingering effect.

26. 「それはね、——いや、もうやめしましょう。」
"That,....no, let's just quit already".

27. 「まあ、ほんとうにおかわいそうに——。」
"Well, [subject] really is pitiful".

In the place of 「」, it may separate text from the main body of the sentence, but it is more detached.

27. これではない——といって起ちあがったのが彼であった。
The one saying that *this won't work* and got up was him.

It may also be used to show spatial/temporal distance. In this sense, it can also function as から～まで.

28. 五分—十分—十五分
Five minutes, ten minutes, fifteen minutes

27. 上野—新橋
Ueno to Shinbashi

It can also be used in the sense of すなわち.

28. 心持—心理学の用語によれば情緒とか気分とか状態意識とかいうのであるが、
Feeling--according to psychological terminology is things like emotion, mood, and situation awareness, but...

It may set things aside for explanatory emphasis, mean "from...to...", and set numbers or names apart in Japanese addresses. It should be written vertically in vertical text.

Caution Note: This has nothing to do with the 長音符 used with かな to show vowel elongation. There is no correlation, and the 長音符 and 中線 are visibly different. ー (長音符) VS — (中線・ダッシュ). If you have trouble seeing this, zoom in and notice the curve on the left-hand part of the 長音符. Also, the 長音符 has a different origin. The dash comes from Western orthography, but the 長音符 comes from the right-hand side of 引. The mark was used well before the 明治時代 (Meiji Period).

中点・中黒

The 中黒 may *juxtapose* similar items, act as a decimal, show the date, juncture foreign compound words, and separate titles, names, and positions. It may also be called 中ぼち, 中ぼつ, and 黒丸 (くろまる) .

29. 一四・七
14.7

30. ヒラリー・クリントン
Hillary Clinton

31. 平成一三・五・二六
May 26, Heisei 13 (2001)

32. 安心と信頼・品質をあなたへ
Peace of mind and trust/quality to you

33. 全銀協会長・永易克典
Japanese Banker's Association Head, Katsunori Nagayasu
34. 東京・大阪
Tokyo-Osaka
35. 大阪・京都・神戸
Osaka-Kyoto-Kobe

脇点 & 脇線

The 脇線 is a vertical line that directs the reader's attention a certain part of a phrase or word or the entirety of such. This comes from English influence and becomes useful when the punctuation mark traditionally used, which will be discussed next, cannot be typed easily.

36. そう考えられる。

The 脇点 (わきてん)

The 脇点 is a comma-like italic punctuation mark in Japanese vertical text that is used to direct some sort of special attention to what it's beside. It can also appear like a period. It may also go by the names 圈点 and 傍点. If you especially read material that is written vertically, you will see it everywhere.

スペース

The space may be used in かな-only text to separate phrases to prevent confusion. It is seen before the beginning of a new paragraph, similar to a tab. Spaces are also left after non-Japanese punctuation marks such as !. Spaces may also be between names and things in an address or title.

38. スペースは かなのみでの ぶんにつかわれているよ。
Spaces are only used in Kana-only sentences.
39. 何？ 分かりません。
What? I don't understand.
40. 大和銀行 大阪支店
Yamato Bank, Osaka Branch
41. 藤原 恵子
Keiko Fujiwara

Brackets

The 鉤括弧 (かぎかっこう) and 二重 (ふたえ) 括弧

The 鉤括弧 is the true Japanese quotation mark and is seen as 「」 in horizontal texts and is rotated 90° in vertical texts. When quotations are within a quotations, you must use double quotation marks, 『』.

42. 「こんにちは」

43. 国歌「君が代」
National Anthem "Kimigayo"

44. 「さっきお出かけの途中、『なにかめずらしい本はないか。』とお立ち寄りくださいました。」（尊敬語）

"Just a while ago while heading out, [he] stopped by and [asked] "are there any rare books?".

Typological Note: You may also come across ` ` , which have no particular name and are limited to the use of just using quotations around important phrases.

The " " (引用符) is typically used as quotation marks for short phrases--"so-called". They are also sometimes referred to as ノノカギ.

45. これは有名な”東京タワー”です。
This is the so-called famous Tokyo Tower.

The 丸括弧（まるかっこ）・パーレン・小括弧（しょうかっこ）

() may be used to show readings of characters (although ふりがな is more prevalent). It may also show annotation. In editing, it is used to enclose instructions/signatures. in vertical writing, horizontal ones enclose numbers/letters for sections.

46. 広日本文典（明治三十年刊）
Kounihon Grammar (Published Meiji Period Year 30)

47. （その一）（第二回）（承前）（続き）（完）（終）（未完）（続く）（山田）
(The first)(second time)(continued from)(continuation)(completion)(end)
(incomplete)(to continue)(Yamada)

48. (一)
(イ)
(a)

Math Note: In the realm of math, it may show coordinates in geometry, show the argument of a function in programming, show a math matrix, etc.

Reading Note: 丸括弧 is also read as まるがっこ.

Other Brackets

Bracket Name(s)	Description
-----------------	-------------

[]	角括弧	Its use in literature is almost nonexistent, but it is used in specialized fields in the same way as in English. For instance, it may close a mathematical interval, be seen in chemical formulas, in phonetic transcription, coding, etc.
◇	山括弧	Used in quantum physics for brackets. You may also see this mark doubled to show readings.
[]	亀甲括弧・亀の子括弧	Encases abbreviations of some sort and may also be doubled
{ }	波括弧・ブレーズ・カーリブラケット・カール・中括弧	Encloses words or lines considered to be together.
◻ ◻	隅付き括弧	When white, used to mark 常用漢字 not taught by 6th grade. When black, it encases labeling and may mark 教育漢字. Also called 隅付きパーレン, 太亀甲, and 黒亀甲.

ツナギ

The ツナギ is a =, resembling an equal sign, and is used in the way a hyphen is in English at the end of a line when a word continues onto the next page. This is only seen with Kana text, and even this has fallen out of use. The ツナギテン, 一, is used in the sense of から～まで.

49.

サルハ トウトウ ジブ＝
ンガ ワルカッタト ア＝
ヤマリマシタ。

The money finally apologized and said that he was the one at fault.

波ダッシュ・波形・波線・による

- From...to...
- Separates a title from a subtitle on the same line.
- Replaces dashes
- Indicates origin.
- Can show long vowels emphatically for comic effect.
- Can suggest that music is playing:

Examples

50. あ～～～
Ahhhhhh

51. 月～
Suggests music
52. フランス～
From France
53. 5時～7時
54. ～概要～
-Outline-
55. 東京～大阪
From Tokyo to Osaka

コロン & セミコロン

Colons are used in showing time when using Arabic numerals. A semicolon can be used in place of a ナカテン. This is rare and seen in horizontal text

56. 3 : 4 6
57. 静岡；浜松；名古屋；大阪，京都，神戸；岡山；広島を

Ditto Marks

Ditto marks are very important in 漢字 and かな orthography. Ditto mark in Japanese may be:

踊り字 おどりじ 繰り返し符号 くりかえしきごう 重ね字 かさねじ
 送り字 おくりじ 揺すり字 ゆすりじ 重字 じゅうじ
 重点 じゅうてん 畳字 じょうじ

Along with this, there are quite a few ditto marks in Japanese.

々・	どうのじ	Doubles a 漢字 or compound	時々、部
全	てん		分々々
、	いちのじ	Doubles a カタカナ; makes sound basic.	ハ、
ゝ	てん		
ゞ	いちのじ	Doubles a カタカナ and makes it voiced.	タゞ
ゝ	てん		
ゝ	いちのじ	Doubles a ひらがな; makes sound basic.	つゝ
ゞ	てん		
ゞ	いちのじ	Doubles a ひらがな and makes it voiced.	すゞき
ゝ	てん		
ゝ	ふたのじ	Doubles the reading of a preceding 漢字.	各ゝ
ゝ	てん		
く	くのじて	Looks like く in vertical texts. Doubles previous phrase.	見るく
く	ん		

く のじてん Looks like く in vertical texts. Doubles previous phrase.

離れ → 離れ
離れ \

Spelling Note: The second く のじてん voices the first sound of the phrase it doubles.

Miscellaneous Marks

Mark	Name	Description
=	ダブルハイフン・下駄記号	Sometimes used instead of a ・ but typically symbolizes non-existence Kanji glyphs.
※	米印・星	Japanese version of an asterisk and is used to show an annotation.
*	アステリスク	English-like version of the asterisk.
ㄱ	しめ	Closes a letter.
♪♪♪	音符	Musical notes that suggest melody.
→←↑↓	矢印	Whatever arrows do.
♡ ♥	ハートマーク	Love

The 庵点 (いおりてん)

The 庵点 is used to mark the beginning of a song and is most known for showing the start of a person's line in Noh Theatre.

第347課: Romanization Systems

There have been several systems used to transliterate Japanese with Latin characters.

Kunrei-shiki Romanization

The Kunrei-shiki was promulgated by the Ministry of Education and was repealed and then given stipulated variants for international relationships and then decreed again in 1954. New かな extensions are hard to apply with this system. So, ambiguity is a problem. For example, ティ and チ are both rendered as "ti".

	ア・A	イ・I	ウ・う	エ・え	オ・お	YA ヤ	YU ュ	YO ヨ
			U	E	O			
K	カ・か	キ・き	ク・く	ケ・け	コ・こ	キャ・きゃ	キュ・きゅ	キョ・きょ
	KA	KI	KU	KE	KO	KYA	KYU	KYO

S	サ・さ SA	シ・し SI	ス・す SU	セ・セ SE	ソ・そ SO	シャ・しゃ SYA	シュ・しゅ SYU	ショ・しょ SYO
T	タ・た TA	チ・ち TI	ツ・つ TU	テ・テ TE	ト・と TO	チャ・ちゃ TYA	チュ・ちゅ TYU	チョ・ちょ TYO
N	ナ・な NA	ニ・に NI	ヌ・ぬ NU	ネ・ね NE	ノ・の NO	ニャ・にゃ NYA	ニュ・にゅ NYU	ニョ・によ NYO
H	ハ・は HA	ヒ・ひ HI	フ・ふ HU	ヘ・ヘ HE	ホ・ほ HO	ヒャ・ひゃ HYA	ヒュ・ひゅ HYU	ヒョ・ひょ HYO
M	マ・ま MA	ミ・み MI	ム・む MU	メ・め ME	モ・も MO	ミャ・みゃ MYA	ミュ・みゅ MYU	ミョ・みょ MYO
Y	ヤ・や YA	(I)	ユ・ゆ YU	(E)	ヨ・よ YO			
R	ラ・ら RA	リ・り RI	ル・る RU	レ・れ RE	ロ・ろ RO	リャ・りゃ RYA	リュ・りゅ RYU	リョ・りょ RYO
W	ワ・わ WA	ヰ・ゐ I	(U)	ヱ・ゑ E	ヲ・を O			
					ン・ん N(')			
G	ガ・が GA	ギ・ぎ GI	グ・ぐ GU	ゲ・げ GE	ゴ・ご GO	ギャ・ぎゃ GYA	ギュ・ぎゅ GYU	ギョ・ぎょ GYO
Z	ザ・ざ ZA	ジ・じ ZI	ズ・ず ZU	ゼ・ぜ ZE	ゾ・ぞ ZO	ジャ・じゃ ZYA	ジュ・じゅ ZJU	ジョ・じょ ZJO
D	ダ・だ DA	ヂ・ぢ ZI	ヅ・づ ZU	デ・で DE	ド・ど DO	ヂャ・ぢゃ ZYA	ヂュ・ぢゅ ZJU	ヂョ・ぢょ ZJO
B	バ・ば BA	ビ・び BI	ブ・ぶ BU	ベ・ベ BE	ボ・ぼ BO	ビャ・びゃ BYA	ビュ・びゅ BYU	ビョ・びょ BYO
P	パ・ぱ PA	ピ・ぴ PI	プ・ぷ PU	ペ・ペ PE	ポ・ぽ PO	ピャ・ぴゃ PYA	ピュ・ぴゅ PYU	ピョ・ぴょ PYO

Other Orthographic Rules

- The particles へ, ハ・は, and ヲ・を are "e", "wa", and "o" respectively.
- Long vowels are represented with a circumflex mark (^).
- ン・ん is n' before y.
- No exceptions to spelling double consonants.

Exceptions for International Purposes

A	I	U	O
くわ KWA			
ぐわ GWA			
		つ TSU	
		ふ FU	
しゃ SHA	し SHI	しゅ SHU	しょ SHO
じゃ JA	じ JI	じゅ JU	じょ JO

ぢゃ DYA ぢ DI ぢゅ DYU ぢょ DYO
 づ DU

Hepburn Romanization

The Hepburn Romanization system, ヘボン式ローマ字, is credited to James Curtis Hepburn who transcribed the Japanese language into English letters. There are three editions.

Note: Rules for long vowels, long consonants, particles, and n' will be discussed during comparison. As for extended かな, the representation is the same as seen in IMABI Romanization.

The First Edition

	ア・A	イ・I	ウ・う U	エ・え E	オ・お O	YA ヤ	YU ユ	YO ヨ
K	カ・か KA	キ・き KI	ク・く KU	ケ・け KE	コ・こ KO	キャ・きゃ KYA	キュ・きゅ KYU	キョ・きょ KYO
S	サ・さ SA	シ・し SHI	ス・す SZ	セ・せ SE	ソ・そ SO	シャ・しゃ SYA	シュ・しゅ SYU	ショ・しょ SYO
T	タ・た TA	チ・ち CHI	ツ・つ TSZ	テ・て TE	ト・と TO	チャ・ちゃ CHA	チュ・ちゅ CHU	チョ・ちょ CHO
N	ナ・な NA	ニ・に NI	ヌ・ぬ NU	ネ・ね NE	ノ・の NO	ニャ・にゃ NYA	ニュ・にゅ NYU	ニョ・によ NYO
H	ハ・は HA	ヒ・ひ HI	フ・ふ FU	ヘ・へ HE	ホ・ほ HO	ヒャ・ひゃ HYA	ヒュ・ひゅ HYU	ヒョ・ひょ HYO
M	マ・ま MA	ミ・み MI	ム・む MU	メ・め ME	モ・も MO	ミャ・みゃ MYA	ミュ・みゅ MYU	ミョ・みょ MYO
Y	ヤ・や YA		ユ・ゆ YU		ヨ・よ YO			
R	ラ・ら RA	リ・り RI	ル・る RU	レ・れ RE	ロ・ろ RO	リャ・りゃ RYA	リュ・りゅ RYU	リョ・りょ RYO
W	ワ・わ WA	ヰ・ゐ WI		ヱ・ゑ WE	ヲ・を WO			
					ン・ん N(-), M			
G	ガ・が GA	ギ・ぎ GI	グ・ぐ GU	ゲ・げ GE	ゴ・ご GO	ギャ・ぎゃ GYA	ギュ・ぎゅ GYU	ギョ・ぎょ GYO
Z	ザ・ざ ZA	ジ・じ JI	ズ・ず DZ	ゼ・ぜ ZE	ゾ・ぞ ZO	ジャ・じゃ JA	ジュ・じゅ JU	ジョ・じょ JO
D	ダ・だ DA	ヂ・ぢ JI	ヅ・づ DZ	デ・で DE	ド・ど DO	ヂャ・ぢゃ JA	ヂュ・ぢゅ JU	ヂョ・ぢょ JO
B	バ・ば BA	ビ・び BI	ブ・ぶ BU	ベ・べ BE	ボ・ぼ BO	ビャ・びゃ BYA	ビュ・びゅ BYU	ビョ・びょ BYO

P	パ・ぱ	ピ・ぴ	プ・ぷ	ペ・ぺ	ポ・ぽ	ピャ・ぴゃ	ピュ・ぴゅ	ピョ・ぴょ
	PA	PI	PU	PE	PO	PYA	PYU	PYO

The Second Edition

	ア・A	イ・I	ウ・う	エ・え	オ・お	O	YA ヤ	YU ュ	YO ョ
			U	YE					
K	カ・か	キ・き	ク・く	ケ・け	コ・こ	キヤ・きゃ	キユ・きゅ	キョ・きょ	
	KA	KI	KU	KE	KO	KIYA	KIU	KIYO	
S	サ・さ	シ・し	ス・す	セ・せ	ソ・そ	シャ・しゃ	シュ・しゅ	ショ・しょ	
	SA	SI	SU	SE	SO	SHA	SHU	SHO	
T	タ・た	チ・ち	ツ・つ	テ・て	ト・と	チャ・ちゃ	チュ・ちゅ	チョ・ちょ	
	TA	CHI	TSU	TE	TO	CHA	CHU	CHO	
N	ナ・な	ニ・に	ヌ・ぬ	ネ・ね	ノ・の	ニャ・にゃ	ニユ・にゅ	ニョ・によ	
	NA	NI	NU	NE	NO	NYA	NYU	NYO	
H	ハ・は	ヒ・ひ	フ・ふ	ヘ・へ	ホ・ほ	ヒャ・ひゃ	ヒュ・ひゅ	ヒョ・ひょ	
	HA	HI	FU	HE	HO	HYA	HYU	HYO	
M	マ・ま	ミ・み	ム・む	メ・め	モ・も	ミャ・みゃ	ミユ・みゅ	ミョ・みょ	
	MA	MI	MU	ME	MO	MYA	MYU	MYO	
Y	ヤ・や		ユ・ゆ		ヨ・よ				
	YA		YU		YO				
R	ラ・ら	リ・り	ル・る	レ・れ	ロ・ろ	リャ・りゃ	リュ・りゅ	リョ・りょ	
	RA	RI	RU	RE	RO	RYA	RYU	RYO	
W	ワ・わ	ヰ・ゐ		ヱ・ゑ	ヲ・を				
	WA	WI		YE	WO				
					ン・ん				
					N(-), M				
G	ガ・が	ギ・ぎ	グ・ぐ	ゲ・げ	ゴ・ご	ギャ・ぎゃ	ギユ・ぎゅ	ギョ・ぎょ	
	GA	GI	GU	GE	GO	GYA	GYU	GYO	
Z	ザ・ざ	ジ・じ	ズ・ず	ゼ・ぜ	ゾ・ぞ	ジャ・じゃ	ジュ・じゅ	ジョ・じょ	
	ZA	ZI	DZU	ZE	ZO	JA	JU	JO	
D	ダ・だ	ヂ・ぢ	ヅ・づ	デ・で	ド・ど	ヂャ・ぢゃ	ヂュ・ぢゅ	ヂョ・ぢょ	
	DA	ZI	DZU	DE	DO	JA	JU	JO	
B	バ・ば	ビ・び	ブ・ぶ	ベ・べ	ボ・ぼ	ビャ・びゃ	ビュ・びゅ	ビョ・びょ	
	BA	BI	BU	BE	BO	BYA	BYU	BYO	
P	パ・ぱ	ピ・ぴ	プ・ぷ	ペ・ぺ	ポ・ぽ	ピャ・ぴゃ	ピュ・ぴゅ	ピョ・ぴょ	
	PA	PI	PU	PE	PO	PYA	PYU	PYO	

Edits

- エ・え and ヱ・ゑ were transcribed as ye.
- ズ・ず and ヅ・づ were both changed to dzu.
- ス・す was not transcribed as sz.
- ツ・つ was not transcribed as tsz.
- キャ・きゃ, キュ・きゅ, and キョ・きょ were transcribed as kiya, kiu, and kiyo respectively.
- くわ was transcribed as kwa.

Third Edition: 1887 (Traditional Hepburn/Hyoujun-shiki Roomaji 標準式ローマ字)

	ア・A	イ・I	ウ・う U	エ・え E	オ・お O	YA ヤ	YU ユ	YO ヨ
K	カ・か KA	キ・き KI	ク・く KU	ケ・け KE	コ・こ KO	キャ・きゃ KYA	キュ・きゅ KYU	キョ・きょ KYO
S	サ・さ SA	シ・し SHI	ス・す SU	セ・せ SE	ソ・そ SO	シャ・しゃ SHA	シュ・しゅ SHU	ショ・しょ SHO
T	タ・た TA	チ・ち CHI	ツ・つ TSU	テ・て TE	ト・と TO	チャ・ちゃ CHA	チュ・ちゅ CHU	チョ・ちょ CHO
N	ナ・な NA	ニ・に NI	ヌ・ぬ NU	ネ・ね NE	ノ・の NO	ニャ・にゃ NYA	ニユ・にゅ NYU	ニョ・によ NYO
H	ハ・は HA	ヒ・ひ HI	フ・ふ FU	ヘ・へ HE	ホ・ほ HO	ヒャ・ひゃ HYA	ヒュ・ひゅ HYU	ヒョ・ひょ HYO
M	マ・ま MA	ミ・み MI	ム・む MU	メ・め ME	モ・も MO	ミャ・みゃ MYA	ミユ・みゅ MYU	ミョ・みょ MYO
Y	ヤ・や YA		ユ・ゆ YU		ヨ・よ YO			
R	ラ・ら RA	リ・り RI	ル・る RU	レ・れ RE	ロ・ろ RO	リャ・りゃ RYA	リュ・りゅ RYU	リョ・りょ RYO
W	ワ・わ WA	ヰ・ゐ (W)I		ヱ・ゑ (W)E	ヲ・を (W)O			
					ン・ん N(-), M			
G	ガ・が GA	ギ・ぎ GI	グ・ぐ GU	ゲ・げ GE	ゴ・ご GO	ギャ・ぎゃ GYA	ギユ・ぎゅ GYU	ギョ・ぎょ GYO
Z	ザ・ざ ZA	ジ・じ JI	ズ・ず ZU	ゼ・ぜ ZE	ゾ・ぞ ZO	ジャ・じゃ JA	ジュ・じゅ JU	ジョ・じょ JO
D	ダ・だ DA	ヂ・ぢ JI	ヅ・づ ZU	デ・で DE	ド・ど DO	ヂャ・ぢゃ JA	ヂュ・ぢゅ JU	ヂョ・ぢょ JO
B	バ・ば BA	ビ・び BI	ブ・ぶ BU	ベ・べ BE	ボ・ぼ BO	ビャ・びゃ BYA	ビュ・びゅ BYU	ビョ・びょ BYO
P	パ・ぱ PA	ピ・ぴ PI	プ・ぷ PU	ペ・ぺ PE	ポ・ぽ PO	ピャ・ぴゃ PYA	ピュ・ぴゅ PYU	ピョ・ぴょ PYO

Edits

- エ・え and ヱ・ゑ are e and (w)e respectively.
- The w in wi, we, and wo is made optional.
- 四つ仮名 characters become standardized.
- Ky-sounds are no longer exceptions.
- Kw and gw is only recognized in historical contexts.

Modern Hepburn

	ア・A	イ・I	ウ・う U	エ・え E	オ・お O	YA ヤ	YU ュ	YO ョ
K	カ・か KA	キ・き KI	ク・く KU	ケ・け KE	コ・こ KO	キャ・きゃ KYA	キュ・きゅ KYU	キョ・きょ KYO
S	サ・さ SA	シ・し SHI	ス・す SU	セ・せ SE	ソ・そ SO	シャ・しゃ SHA	シュ・しゅ SHU	ショ・しょ SHO
T	タ・た TA	チ・ち TI	ツ・つ TU	テ・て TE	ト・と TO	チャ・ちゃ CHA	チュ・ちゅ CHU	チョ・ちょ CHO
N	ナ・な NA	ニ・に NI	ヌ・ぬ NU	ネ・ね NE	ノ・の NO	ニャ・にゃ NYA	ニュ・にゅ NYU	ニョ・によ NYO
H	ハ・は HA	ヒ・ひ HI	フ・ふ FU	ヘ・へ HE	ホ・ほ HO	ヒャ・ひゃ HYA	ヒュ・ひゅ HYU	ヒョ・ひょ HYO
M	マ・ま MA	ミ・み MI	ム・む MU	メ・め ME	モ・も MO	ミャ・みゃ MYA	ミュ・みゅ MYU	ミョ・みょ MYO
Y	ヤ・や YA		ユ・ゆ YU		ヨ・よ YO			
R	ラ・ら RA	リ・り RI	ル・る RU	レ・れ RE	ロ・ろ RO	リャ・りゃ RYA	リュ・りゅ RYU	リョ・りょ RYO
W	ワ・わ WA	ヰ・ゐ (W)I		ヱ・ゑ (W)E	ヲ・を (W)O			
					ン・ん N(')			
G	ガ・が GA	ギ・ぎ GI	グ・ぐ GU	ゲ・げ GE	ゴ・ご GO	ギャ・ぎゃ GYA	ギュ・ぎゅ GYU	ギョ・ぎょ GYO
Z	ザ・ざ ZA	ジ・じ JI	ズ・ず ZU	ゼ・ぜ ZE	ゾ・ぞ ZO	ジャ・じゃ JA	ジュ・じゅ JU	ジョ・じょ JO
D	ダ・だ DA	ヂ・ぢ JI	ヅ・づ ZU	デ・で DE	ド・ど DO	ヂャ・ぢゃ JA	ヂュ・ぢゅ JU	ヂョ・ぢょ JO
B	バ・ば BA	ビ・び BI	ブ・ぶ BU	ベ・べ BE	ボ・ぼ BO	ビャ・びゃ BYA	ビュ・びゅ BYU	ビョ・びょ BYO
P	パ・ぱ PA	ピ・ぴ PI	プ・ぷ PU	ペ・ぺ PE	ポ・ぽ PO	ピャ・ぴゃ PYA	ピュ・ぴゅ PYU	ピョ・ぴょ PYO

Edits

- (W)i and (w)e are essentially i and e respectfully.
- (W)o is based essentially on personal preference.
- ン・ん is no longer ever n- or m.

Compare and Contrast

Changes also occurred in respect to long vowels and long consonants and with n' over time. Because there are no differences between these topics in the three original editions of Hepburn, this discussion will be about Traditional vs. Modern.

Long Vowels

	Traditional	Modern
A	Aa	Ā
I	Ii	Ii
U	Uu	Ū
E+E	E/ee	Ē
E+I	Ei	Ei
O+O	Oo	Ō
O+U	Ou	Ō

Note: For loanwords all vowels are elongated with macrons. Also, common variations exist for O+U. Such variants include "oh", "o", "ou", "oo", and "ô".

Particles

	Traditional	Modern
へ	He	E
は	Wa	Wa
を	Wo	(W)o

Double Consonants

There is no difference between any edition of Hepburn in respect to double consonants. Double consonants are represented normally with sh, ts, and ch doubled as "ssh", "tts", and "tch".

The Uvular Nasal Consonant

ン・ん in Traditional Hepburn is transcribed as m when before a m, b, or p sound. When before an n-sound or a vowel, it is separated from these sounds with a hyphen. In Modern Hepburn, m is replaced with n and an apostrophe is used instead of a hyphen when separated n' from n-sounds and vowels.

Nihon-shiki Romanization

The Nihon-shiki was created by Aikitsu Tanakadate 愛橘田中館 and is the basis for the Kunrei-shiki and is essentially the same minus a few exceptions. These differences are:

- Yotsugana differences are maintained.
- W-sounds are distinguished completely.
- Kw and gw are not changed to k and g.

	ア・A	イ・I	ウ・う U	エ・え E	オ・お O	YA ヤ	YU ュ	YO ョ
K	カ・か KA	キ・き KI	ク・く KU	ケ・け KE	コ・こ KO	キャ・ きゃ KYA	キュ・ きゅ KYU	キョ・ きょ KYO
S	サ・さ SA	シ・し SI	ス・す SU	セ・せ SE	ソ・そ SO	シャ・ しゃ SYA	シュ・ しゅ SYU	ショ・ しょ SYO

T	タ・た TA	チ・ち TI	ツ・つ TU	テ・て TE	ト・と TO	チャ・	チュ・	チョ・
						ちゃ TYA	ちゅ TYU	ちょ TYO
N	ナ・な NA	ニ・に NI	ヌ・ぬ NU	ネ・ね NE	ノ・の NO	ニャ・	ニユ・	ニョ・
						にゃ NYA	にゅ NYU	にょ NYO
H	ハ・は HA	ヒ・ひ HI	フ・ふ HU	ヘ・へ HE	ホ・ほ HO	ヒャ・	ヒュ・	ヒョ・
						ひゃ HYA	ひゅ HYU	ひょ HYO
M	マ・ま MA	ミ・み MI	ム・む MU	メ・め ME	モ・も MO	ミャ・	ミユ・	ミョ・
						みゃ MYA	みゅ MYU	みょ MYO
Y	ヤ・や YA		ユ・ゆ YU		ヨ・よ YO			
R	ラ・ら RA	リ・り RI	ル・る RU	レ・れ RE	ロ・ろ RO	リャ・	リュ・	リョ・
						りゃ RYA	りゅ RYU	りょ RYO
W	ワ・わ WA	ヰ・ゐ WI		ヱ・ゑ WE	ヲ・を WO			
					ン・ん N(')			
G	ガ・が GA	ギ・ぎ GI	グ・ぐ GU	ゲ・げ GE	ゴ・ご GO	ギャ・	ギユ・	ギョ・
						ぎゃ GYA	ぎゅ GYU	ぎょ GYO
Z	ザ・ざ ZA	ジ・じ ZI	ズ・ず ZU	ゼ・ぜ ZE	ゾ・ぞ ZO	ジャ・	ジュ・	ジョ・
						じゃ ZYA	じゅ ZYU	じょ ZYO
D	ダ・だ DA	ヂ・ぢ DI	ヅ・づ DU	デ・で DE	ド・ど DO	ヂャ・	ヂュ・	ヂョ・
						ぢゃ DYA	ぢゅ DYU	ぢょ DYO
B	バ・ば BA	ビ・	ブ・ぶ BI	ベ・べ BU	ボ・ぼ BE	ビャ・	ビュ・	ビョ・
		び				びゃ BYA	びゅ BYU	びょ BYO
P	パ・ぱ PA	ピ・ぴ PI	プ・ぷ PU	ペ・ぺ PE	ポ・ぽ PO	ピャ・	ピュ・	ピョ・
						ぴゃ PYA	ぴゅ PYU	ぴょ PYO
KW	クワ・							
	くわ KWA							
GW	グワ・							
	グワ GWA							

JSL Romanization

The JSL Romanization created by Eleanor Jorden and introduced in her work *Japanese: The Spoken Language* is heavily based off of the Kunrei-shiki Romanization System but has some important differences.

1. All long vowels are shown with doubling. "Ou" is only seen when they are separate sounds.
2. ŋ is distinguished as ġ.
3. N' is written as ñ.
4. An acute accent is used to denote the first high-pitch mora in a word.
5. A grave accent shows the last high-pitch mora in a word.
6. A circumflex shows the only high-pitch mora in a word.

第348課: Abbreviations

Abbreviations (略語) are very handy when words get lengthy. In fact, the Japanese term for abbreviation is an abbreviation. The non-abbreviated term is 省略語.

略語

The following chart shows the most common methods of abbreviation in Japanese.

Phrases

- ① First characters of each part only
- ② First part only
- ③ Last part only
- ④ First and last part only

Words

- ⑤ First part only
- ⑥ Last part only
- ⑦ No ん

Some abbreviations date back hundreds of years. For example, the 盆 (ぼん) in the Obon Festival is a contraction of 盂蘭盆会 (うらぼんえ).

When exposed to the West, new phrases were often abbreviated. Examples include ハンカチ from handkerchief and 五輪, which referred to the Berlin Olympics, for the Olympics.

The most commonly abbreviated words are 外来語 and 熟語. Contractions in conjugation and native words exist too. Titles in news reports have extended use of abbreviations. Of course, you will sometimes see regional variation such as the contraction of McDonald's (マックドナルド): マック (East Japan) and マクド (West Japan).

Abbreviation	Kana	From	Type	Meaning
全銀協会	ぜんぎんきょうかい	全国銀行協会	①	Japan's Bank Association
米	べい	米国	⑤	America
特急	とっきゅう	特別急行	①	Express train
パソコン	ばそこん	パーソナルコンピュータ	①	Personal computer
小学	しょうがく	小学校	⑤	Elementary school
東電	とうでん	東京電力	①	Tokyo Electric; TEPCO
ケータイ	けーたい	携帯電話	②	Cellphone
ブログ	ぶろぐ	ウェブログ	③	Blog
エンターテインメント	えんたーていめんと	エンターテインメント	⑦	Entertainment
チョコ	ちょこ	チョコレート	⑤	Chocolate
アイス	あいす	アイスコーヒー	②	Ice Coffee

レイコー	れいこー	アイスコーヒー	①	Ice Coffee (Kansai Variant)
京葉	けいよう	東京千葉	③	Tokyo-Chiba/Keiyou Line
高校	こうこう	高等学校	④	High school
入管	にゅうかん	入国管理局	①	Immigration office
東大	とうだい	東京大学	①	Tokyo University
日経	につけい	日本経済新聞	①	Japan Economic Times
ファミレス	ふぁみれす	ファミリレストラン	①	Family restaurant
ラブホ	らぶほ	ラブホテル	②	Love hotel
テレビ	てれび	テレビジョン	②	Television
OL	おーえーる	Office Lady	①	Office lady
国連	こくれん	国際連合	①	United Nations
ソ連	それん	ソビエト連合	①	Soviet Union
安保理	あんぼり	安全保障理事会	①	Security Council
取引所	とりひきしょ	証券取引所	③	Stock exchange
リハビリ	りはびり	リハビリテーション	③	Rehabilitation
ブル	ぶる	ブルドーザー ブルドッグ ブルジョワ	⑤	Bulldozer; bulldog; bourgeoisie
セクハラ	せくはら	セクシャルハラスメント	①	Sexual harassment

Aside from these sort of abbreviations, there are odd abbreviations of specific phrases. For instance, the phrase 半端なことではない (not half-way) is often abbreviate to 半端ない in casual speech. However, if you don't know both, the abbreviated form is difficult to understand because grammatical items were dropped.

第349課: Etymology

Most words in Japanese come from one or more of three sources.

大和言葉（やまとことば）

Native words define the language itself. Regardless of the percentage, native words are used extensively. They're very similar looking throughout the Japonic language family.

Meaning	Standard	Okinawan	Amami
Chest	Müne	N'ni	Munī
Blood	Tçi	Tçi:	Tjī:
Fog	Kiri	Tçiri	Ki.Ji

Rain Äme ʔami ʔamĩ

IPA/Curriculum Note: Tʃ is more similar to an English "ch". ɭ is a retroflex lateral flap.

Native words suggest that Japanese is an isolate. Some words, though, are similar to Korean. In fact, many deemed native are actually ancient borrowings from Korean and elsewhere. Words like 馬 and 梅 came from China before 漢字. カササギ (magpie) is from Old Korean. クズリ comes from Nivkh. Lots of words come from Ainu. When the 弥生 (ancestors of the Japanese people) came to Japan, they met people called 蝦夷 (えみし・えぞ). There are no records about these languages, but their descendants are the Ainu. In some Northern Japanese dialects such as 気仙, significant vocabulary comes from them. Many words considered native may be borrowed words from extinct 蝦夷 languages.

As for Modern Japanese native words, most are polysyllabic and CV (consonant-vowel). Japanese grammar for the most part doesn't intermingle items of different etymologies; however, some exceptions exist. For example, する follows Sino-Japanese words to make them verbs. な is added to Sino-Japanese abstract nouns to make them adjectives, and る is often added to words to create colloquial verbs.

Word Note: Surnames for the most part are native in origin, but given names are a different story. As for writing, native words are generally written in 漢字 or ひらがな.

漢語

漢語 (Sino-Japanese words) were borrowed from Chinese readings from several stages of Chinese. Nearly 70% of all Japanese words are 漢語, but they make up only 20% of the most frequently used words. 音読み is the basis of deciding whether a word is of Chinese origin; however, be cautious of 当て字. There are rare exceptions where a 訓読み is actually of Chinese origin: 馬 and 梅.

和製漢語

和製漢語 literally means "Japanese-made Chinese words". At the start of modern innovation, many terms were created with 音読み to describe new things.

Environment	自然	しぜん
Telephone	電話	でんわ
Science	科学	かがく
Dermis	皮膚	ひふ

Some Sino-Japanese words made in Japan even correspond to unique Japanese items.

Manga	漫画 まんが	Judo	柔道 じゅうどう
Tokyo	東京 とうきょう	Japanese paper	和紙 わし
Public bath	銭湯 せんとう	Go (game)	碁 ご
Powdered green tea	抹茶 まっちゃ	Kendo	剣道 けんどう
Geisha	芸者 げいしゃ	Daimyo	大名 だいみょう
Dojo	道場 どうじょう	Haiku	俳句 はいく
Shintoism	神道 しんとう	Shogun	将軍 しょうぐん

Many Sino-Japanese words are the product of putting characters in a Chinese word order and using 音読み to make a more technical term. Of course, there are always the words that are half Sino-Japanese and half native--湯桶読み and 重箱読み.

Meaning	Native	Sino-Japanese
Reply	返り事 かえりごと	返事 へんじ
To get angry	腹が立つ はらがたつ	立腹 りっぷく
Ninja	忍び者 しのびもの	忍者 にんじゃ
Fire breakout	火が出る ひがでる	出火 しゅっか

外来語

Foreign loanwords are from modern languages. Preference to use these words is somewhat debatable. Some have no native equivalent. Some have been borrowed because the possible Japanese term is too complicated. For the most part, these words are nouns, but with the aid of grammatical items such as する, な, and る, they may be turned into verbs, adjectives, etc.

At times words have mixed etymology. Foreign expressions in Japanese are often abbreviated. This is so common with English terms that it creates "[和製英語](#)" or Japanese-made English words. These words have diverged from their original appearance, meaning, or both. At times 外来語 are made in Japan to describe a unique thing and are then brought back to the original language as a new phrase. The best example of this is anime.

Common languages where 外来語 may arrive include French, Spanish, Portuguese, German, Dutch, and several primarily Indo-European languages. There are even some 外来語 from modern Chinese dialects.

外来語 are primarily written in カタカナ. There are some older loanwords, though, that may be written in 漢字. More traditional approximations are common. So, many speakers will still call a smart phone a スマートホン rather than a スマートフォン. But, there is a movement in electronic terminology to prefer newer combinations. Nowadays, though, you are more likely to hear the abbreviated form スマホ.

To some speakers, loan words are undesirable. In the realm of technology, words have been coined with normal Japanese processes and borrowing. For example, function keys used to be called 機能キー. Now

they're called ファンクションキー. Many speakers would rather use 機能 rather than ファンクション.

Common 外来語

外来語	Origin	Meaning	Original Language
アベック	Avec	Romantic couple	French
アイドル	Idol	Pop star	English
アイスクリーム	Ice cream	Ice cream	English
アイゼン	Steigeisen	Climbing irons	German
アニメ	Animation	Anime	English
アンケート	Enquête	Questionnaire	French
アンニュイ	Ennui	Ennui	French
アップ	Upgrade	Upgrade	English
アロエ	Aloë	Aloe	Dutch
アルバイト	Arbeit	Part-time job	German
アルコール	Alcohol/álcool	Alcohol	Dutch/Portuguese
バイク	Bike	Motorcycle	English
バスケ	Basketball	Basketball	English
バター	Butter	Butter	English
ビル	Building	Modern steel building	English
ビール・麦酒	Bier	Beer	Dutch
ボンベ	Bombe	Steel canister	German
ボールペン	Ballpoint pen	Ballpoint pen	English
ボタン	Botão	Button	Portuguese
ブランコ	Balanço	Swing	Portuguese
チンキ	Tinktuur	Tincture	Dutch
ダブル	Double	Double	English
デパート	Department store	Department store	English
ドンマイ	Don't mind	Don't worry about it	English
ドライバー	Driver	Screwdriver	English
ドラマ	Drama	TV drama	English
エアコン	Air conditioning	Air conditioning	English
エクス	Extract	Extract	Dutch
エネルギー	Energie	Energy	German
エレベーター	Elevator	Elevator	English
エロ	Eros	Erotic	English
エステ	Esthétique	Beauty salon	French

ファンファー レ	Fanfare	Music fanfare	German
フロント	Front desk	Front desk	English
ガラス	Glas	Glass	Dutch
ガソリンスタ ンド	Gasoline stand	Gas station	English
ガーゼ	Gaze	Gauze	German
ゲーセン	Game center	Video arcade	English
ゴム	Gom	Rubber	Dutch
グラス	Glass	Drinking glass	English
グロ	Grotesque	Grotesque	English
ハンカチ	Handkerchief	Handkerchief	English
ハンスト	Hunger strike	Hunger strike	English
ホルモン	Hormon	Hormone	German
ホース	Hoos	Hose	Dutch
ホーム	Platform	Railway platform	English
イエス	Jesus	Jesus	Portuguese
イクラ	икра	Salmon roe	Russian
イメージ	Image	Image	English
インフレ	Inflation	Inflation	English
イラスト	Illustration	Illustration	English
イヤホン	Earphone	Earphone	English
ジュース	Juice	Juice	English
カメラ	Camera	Camera	English
合羽	Capa de chuva	Rain coat	Portuguese
カラン	Kraan	Faucet	Dutch
カラオケ	空 + orchestra	Karaoke	Japanese and English
コーヒー・珈 琲	Koffie	Coffee	Dutch
コップ	Copo	A glass	Portuguese
クラブ・倶楽 部	Club	Club	English
マーじゃん・ 麻雀	麻雀	Mahjong	Mandarin Chinese
マンション	Mansion	Condominium block	English
マスコミ	Mass communication	The media	English
メール	Mail	E-mail	English
ミルク	Milk	Milk	English
モテル	Motel	Motel	English

ノルマ	hopma	Quota	Russian
ノート	Note	Notebook	English
OL	Office lady	Female office worker	English
パン	Pão/pan	Bread	Portuguese/ Spanish
ペスト	Pest	Black Plague	German
ピエロ	Pierrot	Clown	French
プロ	Professional	Professional	English
プロレス	Professional wrestling	Professional wrestling	English
ライバル	Rival	Rival enemy	Englis
ラッコ	Rakko	Sea otter	Ainu
レントゲン	Röntgen	X-ray	German
リモコン	Remote control	Remote control	English
リンク	Link	Link	English
ロードショー	Road show	Premiere	English
ロマン	Roman	Novel	French
リュックサック	Rucksack	Backpack	German
サービス	Service	Service	English
サボる	Sabotage	To slack off	French
サンドイッチ	Sandwich	Sandwich	English
サラダ	Salada	Salad	Portuguese
セレブ	Celebrity	Rich person	English
刹那	Ksana	Moment	Sanskrit
ソフト	Software	Software	English
ストーブ	Stove	Space heater	English
タバコ・煙草	Tabaco	Tobacco	Portuguese
テーマ	Thema	Theme	German
テレビ	Television	Television	English
トイレ	Toilet	Toilet	English
トナカイ	Tunakkay	Reindeer	Ainu
トランプ	Trump	Playing cards	English
ワンピース	One piece	Single piece dress	English
ワープロ	Word processor	Word processor	English
ヨード	Jod	Iodine	German
ズボン	Jupon	Pants	French

マンションを探す。

To search for an apartment.

Vocab Note: There are two words for apartment, アパート and マンション. An アパート is more like a 1~2 story building with a relatively cheaper rent whereas a マンション would be at least 3 stories.

ペンキを塗ぬる。

To paint.

Noun Note: 塗る is paired with ペンキ. 塗る can also mean "to varnish; color; rub".

「パン」という語はポルトガル語から来た。
The word "pan" came from Portuguese.

Chinese Loan Words

Newer readings from Chinese keep coming in from modern Chinese languages. Many words involve food and culture items.

皮蛋（ピータン）はガチョウの卵を灰で包んだ保存食である。
Pi dan is a preserved food of goose egg wrapped in ash.

搾菜（ザーサイ）は中国料理の漬物です。
Szechuan pickles is a pickled food in Chinese cuisine.

ギョーザはとてもおいしいですね。
Gyoza is really delicious, isn't it?

Loan	漢字	
メンマ	麵媽	Bamboo shoots boiled, sliced, fermented, dried in salt, and soaked
ラー油	辣油	Chinese red chili oil
リーチ	立直	Declaring that one is one tile away from winning in mahjong
ワンタン	雲吞	Wonton

第349課: Etymology

Most words in Japanese come from one or more of three sources.

大和言葉（やまとことば）

Native words define the language itself. Regardless of the percentage, native words are used extensively. They're very similar looking throughout the Japonic language family.

Meaning	Standard	Okinawan	Amami
Chest	Müne	N'ni	Munĩ
Blood	Tçi	Tçi:	Tjĩ:
Fog	Kiri	Tçiri	KiJi
Rain	Äme	?ami	?amĩ

IPA/Curriculum Note: Tj is more similar to an English "ch". ĩ is a retroflex lateral flap.

Native words suggest that Japanese is an isolate. Some words, though, are similar to Korean. In fact, many deemed native are actually ancient borrowings from Korean and elsewhere. Words like 馬 and 梅 came from China before 漢字. カササギ (magpie) is from Old Korean. クズリ comes from Nivkh. Lots of words come from Ainu. When the 弥生 (ancestors of the Japanese people) came to Japan, they met people called 蝦夷 (えみし・えぞ). There are no records about these languages, but their descendants are the Ainu. In some Northern Japanese dialects such as 気仙, significant vocabulary comes from them. Many words considered native may be borrowed words from extinct 蝦夷 languages.

As for Modern Japanese native words, most are polysyllabic and CV (consonant-vowel). Japanese grammar for the most part doesn't intermingle items of different etymologies; however, some exceptions exist. For example, する follows Sino-Japanese words to make them verbs. な is added to Sino-Japanese abstract nouns to make them adjectives, and る is often added to words to create colloquial verbs.

Word Note: Surnames for the most part are native in origin, but given names are a different story. As for writing, native words are generally written in 漢字 or ひらがな.

漢語

漢語 (Sino-Japanese words) were borrowed from Chinese readings from several stages of Chinese. Nearly 70% of all Japanese words are 漢語, but they make up only 20% of the most frequently used words. 音読み is the basis of deciding whether a word is of Chinese origin; however, be cautious of 当て字. There are rare exceptions where a 訓読み is actually of Chinese origin: 馬 and 梅.

和製漢語

和製漢語 literally means "Japanese-made Chinese words". At the start of modern innovation, many terms were created with 音読み to describe new things.

Environment	自然	しぜん
Telephone	電話	でんわ
Science	科学	かがく
Dermis	皮膚	ひふ

Some Sino-Japanese words made in Japan even correspond to unique Japanese items.

Manga	漫画	まんが	Judo	柔道	じゅうどう
Tokyo	東京	とうきょう	Japanese paper	和紙	わし
Public bath	銭湯	せんとう	Go (game)	碁	ご
Powdered green tea	抹茶	まっちゃ	Kendo	剣道	けんどう
Geisha	芸者	げいしゃ	Daimyo	大名	だいみょう
Dojo	道場	どうじょう	Haiku	俳句	はいく
Shintoism	神道	しんとう	Shogun	将軍	しょうぐん

Many Sino-Japanese words are the product of putting characters in a Chinese word order and using 音読み to make a more technical term. Of course, there are always the words that are half Sino-Japanese and half native--湯桶読み and 重箱読み.

Meaning	Native		Sino-Japanese	
Reply	返り事	かえりごと	返事	へんじ
To get angry	腹が立つ	はらがたつ	立腹	りっぷく
Ninja	忍び者	しのびもの	忍者	にんじゃ
Fire breakout	火が出る	ひがでる	出火	しゅっか

外来語

Foreign loanwords are from modern languages. Preference to use these words is somewhat debatable. Some have no native equivalent. Some have been borrowed because the possible Japanese term is too complicated. For the most part, these words are nouns, but with the aid of grammatical items such as する, な, and る, they may be turned into verbs, adjectives, etc.

At times words have mixed etymology. Foreign expressions in Japanese are often abbreviated. This is so common with English terms that it creates "[和製英語](#)" or Japanese-made English words. These words have diverged from their original appearance, meaning, or both. At times 外来語 are made in Japan to describe a unique thing and are then brought back to the original language as a new phrase. The best example of this is anime.

Common languages where 外来語 may arrive include French, Spanish, Portuguese, German, Dutch, and several primarily Indo-European languages. There are even some 外来語 from modern Chinese dialects.

外来語 are primarily written in カタカナ. There are some older loanwords, though, that may be written in 漢字. More traditional approximations are common. So, many speakers will still call a smart phone a スマートホン rather than a スマートフォン. But, there is a movement in electronic terminology to prefer newer combinations. Nowadays, though, you are more likely to hear the abbreviated form スマホ.

To some speakers, loan words are undesirable. In the realm of technology, words have been coined with normal Japanese processes and borrowing. For example, function keys used to be called 機能キー. Now they're called ファンクションキー. Many speakers would rather use 機能 rather than ファンクション.

Common 外来語

外来語	Origin	Meaning	Original Language
アベック	Avec	Romantic couple	French
アイドル	Idol	Pop star	English
アイスクリーム	Ice cream	Ice cream	English
アイゼン	Steigeisen	Climbing irons	German
アニメ	Animation	Anime	English
アンケート	Enquête	Questionnaire	French
アンニュイ	Ennui	Ennui	French
アップ	Upgrade	Upgrade	English
アロエ	Aloë	Aloe	Dutch
アルバイト	Arbeit	Part-time job	German
アルコール	Alcohol/álcool	Alcohol	Dutch/Portuguese
バイク	Bike	Motorcycle	English
バスケ	Basketball	Basketball	English
バター	Butter	Butter	English
ビル	Building	Modern steel building	English
ビール・麦酒	Bier	Beer	Dutch
ボンベ	Bombe	Steel canister	German
ボールペン	Ballpoint pen	Ballpoint pen	English
ボタン	Botão	Button	Portuguese
ブランコ	Balanço	Swing	Portuguese
チンキ	Tinktuur	Tincture	Dutch
ダブル	Double	Double	English

デパート	Department store	Department store	English
ドンマイ	Don't mind	Don't worry about it	English
ドライバー	Driver	Screwdriver	English
ドラマ	Drama	TV drama	English
エアコン	Air conditioning	Air conditioning	English
エクス	Extract	Extract	Dutch
エネルギー	Energie	Energy	German
エレベーター	Elevator	Elevator	English
エロ	Eros	Erotic	English
エステ	Esthétique	Beauty salon	French
ファンファー レ	Fanfare	Music fanfare	German
フロント	Front desk	Front desk	English
ガラス	Glas	Glass	Dutch
ガソリンスタ ンド	Gasoline stand	Gas station	English
ガーゼ	Gaze	Gauze	German
ゲーセン	Game center	Video arcade	English
ゴム	Gom	Rubber	Dutch
グラス	Glass	Drinking glass	English
グロ	Grotesque	Grotesque	English
ハンカチ	Handkerchief	Handkerchief	English
ハンスト	Hunger strike	Hunger strike	English
ホルモン	Hormon	Hormone	German
ホース	Hoos	Hose	Dutch
ホーム	Platform	Railway platform	English
イエス	Jesus	Jesus	Portuguese
イクラ	икра	Salmon roe	Russian
イメージ	Image	Image	English
インフレ	Inflation	Inflation	English
イラスト	Illustration	Illustration	English
イヤホン	Earphone	Earphone	English
ジュース	Juice	Juice	English
カメラ	Camera	Camera	English
合羽	Capa de chuva	Rain coat	Portuguese
カラン	Kraan	Faucet	Dutch
カラオケ	空 + orchestra	Karaoke	Japanese and English
コーヒー・珈 琲	Koffie	Coffee	Dutch
コップ	Copo	A glass	Portuguese

クラブ・倶楽部	Club	Club	English
マーじゃん・麻雀	麻雀	Mahjong	Mandarin Chinese
マンション	Mansion	Condominium block	English
マスコミ	Mass communication	The media	English
メール	Mail	E-mail	English
ミルク	Milk	Milk	English
モテル	Motel	Motel	English
ノルマ	hopma	Quota	Russian
ノート	Note	Notebook	English
OL	Office lady	Female office worker	English
パン	Pão/pan	Bread	Portuguese/ Spanish
ペスト	Pest	Black Plague	German
ピエロ	Pierrot	Clown	French
プロ	Professional	Professional	English
プロレス	Professional wrestling	Professional wrestling	English
ライバル	Rival	Rival enemy	Englis
ラッコ	Rakko	Sea otter	Ainu
レントゲン	Röntgen	X-ray	German
リモコン	Remote control	Remote control	English
リンク	Link	Link	English
ロードショー	Road show	Premiere	English
ロマン	Roman	Novel	French
リュックサック	Rucksack	Backpack	German
サービス	Service	Service	English
サボる	Sabotage	To slack off	French
サンドイッチ	Sandwich	Sandwich	English
サラダ	Salada	Salad	Portuguese
セレブ	Celebrity	Rich person	English
刹那	Ksana	Moment	Sanskrit
ソフト	Software	Software	English
ストーブ	Stove	Space heater	English
タバコ・煙草	Tabaco	Tobacco	Portuguese
テーマ	Thema	Theme	German
テレビ	Television	Television	English
トイレ	Toilet	Toilet	English

トナカイ	Tunakkay	Reindeer	Ainu
トランプ	Trump	Playing cards	English
ワンピース	One piece	Single piece dress	English
ワープロ	Word processor	Word processor	English
ヨード	Jod	Iodine	German
ズボン	Jupon	Pants	French

マンションを探す。

To search for an apartment.

Vocab Note: There are two words for apartment, アパート and マンション. An アパート is more like a 1~2 story building with a relatively cheaper rent whereas a マンション would be at least 3 stories.

ペンキを塗ぬる。

To paint.

Noun Note: 塗る is paired with ペンキ. 塗る can also mean "to varnish; color; rub".

「パン」という語はポルトガル語から来た。

The word "pan" came from Portuguese.

Chinese Loan Words

Newer readings from Chinese keep coming in from modern Chinese languages. Many words involve food and culture items.

皮蛋（ピータン）はガチョウの卵を灰で包んだ保存食である。

Pi dan is a preserved food of goose egg wrapped in ash.

搾菜（ザーサイ）は中国料理の漬物です。

Szechuan pickles is a pickled food in Chinese cuisine.

ギョーザはとてもおいしいですね。

Gyoza is really delicious, isn't it?

Loan	漢字	
メンマ	麵媽	Bamboo shoots boiled, sliced, fermented, dried in salt, and soaked
ラー油	辣油	Chinese red chili oil
リーチ	立直	Declaring that one is one tile away from winning in mahjong

ワンタ 雲
ン 吞 Wonton